

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
APO, San Francisco, 96602

3:RBR:hln  
SerNo 00227-67  
7 JUL 1967

[REDACTED] (Declassified upon removal of Enclosure (1)).

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines  
Subj: Command Chronology, for period 1-30 June 1967

Ref: (a) RegtO 5750.2

Encl: ✓(1) Command Chronology, 1-30 June 1967

1. In accordance with the provisions of reference (a),  
enclosure (1) is submitted.

*M. M. Hewlett*  
M. M. HEWLETT

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division(Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY  
1-30 June 1967

- I - Organizational Data
- II - Narrative Summary
- III - Sequential Listing of Significant Events
- IV - Supporting Documents

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR  
INTERVALS: NOT AUTOMATICALLY  
DECLASSIFIED: DOD DIR 5200.10

Hdqs, 2nd Bn, 1st Mer  
Log# 227-67  
Copy No 1 of 12 copies

[REDACTED]

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PART I

Organizational Data

1. Designation

Commander

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

LtCol M.M. HEWLETT, USMC

Executive Officer

Major C.F. PITCHFORD, USMC

Sergeant Major

SgtMaj H.M. GILMORE

Subordinate Elements

H&S Company 1-30 Jun 67 1stLt G.D. MALLON, USMCR

Company "E" 1-30 Jun 67 Captain T.M. PRATT, USMC

Company "F" 1-30 Jun 67 Captain E.J. BANKS, USMC

Company "G" 1-30 Jun 67 Captain R.G. COPELAND, USMC

Company "H" 1-30 Jun 67 1stLt N.A. GAUGHAN, USMC

Attached Units

None

2. Location. 1-30 June; DANANG, RVN

3. Staff Officers

S-1 1-30 Jun 67 WO J.L. THOMPSON, USMC

S-2 1-30 Jun 67 Captain D.E. GALASSO, USMCR

S-3 1-30 Jun 67 Major J.T. EASLEY, USMC

S-4 1-30 Jun 67 1stLt J.R. HALLEY, USMCR

S-5 1-30 Jun 67 2ndLt J.D. CARMAN, USMC

4. Average Monthly Strength

USMC

USN

OTHER

Off  
31

Enl  
975

Off  
2

Enl  
51

Off

(None)

Enl

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

PART II

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

A. CONTENTS

1. Personnel and Administration
2. Enemy, Weather and Terrain
3. Organization and Operations
4. Training
5. Combined Action Company Program
6. Logistics and Supply
7. Civic Action
8. Psychological Warfare Operations
9. Communications
10. Medical and Dental

~~SECRET~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

1. Personnel and Administration.

a. Number of personnel received as replacements:

- (1) Marine Officers - 1
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 67
- (3) Naval Officers - 1
- (4) Naval Enlisted - 3

b. Personnel received via Regiment and Division transfers:

- (1) Marine Officers - 1
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 40
- (3) Naval Officers - 1

c. Number of personnel rotated:

- (1) Marine Officers - 1
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 38
- (3) Naval Officers - 1

d. Casualties:

- (1) Battle
  - (a) KIA - Marine Officers - 2  
Marine Enlisted - 3
  - (b) WIA - Marine Officers - 4  
Marine Enlisted - 76
  - (c) DOW - Marine Enlisted - 1
- (2) Non-Battle
  - (a) Serious - Marine Enlisted - 0
  - (b) Non-Serious - Marine Enlisted - 1

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

e. Number of personnel dropped while sick:

- (1) Marine Enlisted - 57
- (2) Naval Enlisted - 4

f. R&R Trips: 72

g. Special Services: During the month of June Special Services showed 30 movies. Officers were shown separate movies for the first time. Free beer night was held at the club: a total of 60 cases of soda were distributed. Toy games and books were also distributed during the month.

h. Personnel Accounting: There continues to be a shortage of personnel forms.

i. Awards

(1) The following were recommended for higher approval

- (a) Medal of Honor - 1
- (b) Navy Cross - 1
- (c) Silver Star - 7
- (d) Bronze Star - 12
- (e) Navy Commendation - 1

j. Promotions

- (1) Lance Corporal to Corporal - 68
- (2) Privates First Class to Lance Corporal - 91
- (3) Privates to Privates First Class - 1

k. Postal: Air parcel post and letter mail are received twice daily.

l. Disbursing: Disbursing services are provided for by the 1st MarDiv. There was one pay period during June.

m. Post Exchange: A PX van is open 7 days a week, providing basic necessities and featuring luxuries in sufficient quantities.

~~SECRET~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

n. Legal:

- (1) Office Hours - 15
- (2) Special Court-Martial (Completed) - 3
- (3) Special Court-Martial (Pending) - 2
- (4) Investigations (Completed) - 2
- (5) Investigations (Pending) - 1

o. Chaplain. The Protestant Chaplain assigned to this battalion is Lt. James E. DOFFIN Jr., CHC USN. Roman Catholic coverage for this command is provided by LCDR James S. JENNER, CHC USNR, First Marines. During this reporting period 4 Sunday Masses were conducted with a total attendance of 119. A total of 15 Protestant services were conducted within the units of this command with a total attendance of 286. The Chaplain assigned to this command is responsible for providing Protestant coverage to First Marines CP. During this period 2 Protestant Services were conducted at these units with a total attendance of 46. There were 43 personnel counseled during this period in addition to 54 hospital visits.

2. Enemy

a. General. During the month of June, the S-2 section collected, evaluated and disseminated intelligence according to the established procedures. There were a total of 34 contacts in the TAOR, the heaviest contacts occurring in LE SON and THAI CAM hamlet complex and in KY MINH village. Sixty-five sightings, totalling 202 Viet Cong, occurred during the month. The majority of the sightings occurred in KY MINH village, where 59 Viet Cong were reported during the month of June. There were 43 mining incidents in the TAOR during the month of June as compared to 33 incidents during May.

b. Enemy Units which operate near our TAOR.

(1) DIEN BAN (LF) Company (Q-15) with an estimated strength of 100, operating at BT 0465. The normal operating area of this company is BT 0355.

(2) 402nd (MF) Sapper Battalion, with an estimated strength of 390, last reported at BT 043660. The normal operating area of this unit is AT 8060.

(3) R-20th (LF) Battalion, with an estimated strength of 200, last reported at AT 9753. The normal operating area of this unit is AT 9853.

(4) V-25th (LF) Battalion, with an estimated strength of 300, last reported at BT 1253. The normal operating area of this unit is AT 8248.

UNCLASSIFIED  
~~SECRET~~

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

c. Weather and Terrain. No change.

### 3. Organization and Operations

a. Operations conducted during June continued to emphasize small unit tactics during periods of darkness to interdict suspected enemy land and waterway infiltration routes and deny the enemy access to local village support.

b. Operation BROWN, a battalion(-) search and destroy operation was conducted on PHU KY island employing a light command group and two companies. LVT-5's were used for troop and supply transportation.

c. Operation CAIHOUN, a regimental controlled search and destroy operation was conducted with 2nd Battalion participating with two companies and a light command group. CAIHOUN terminated on 1 July.

d. The First Marine Aircraft Wing supported battalion operations by flying 52 medical evacuation missions, 2 troop lifts, 18 resupply, 11 close air support, 3 Psy War, 9 TPO-10 and 1 illumination missions. Four helicopter reconnaissance missions for battalion and company commanders and one administrative mission were flown. Aerial observers were provided during daylight hours throughout Operation BROWN and CAIHOUN. During Operation BROWN three missions were flown to helilift a damaged ONTOS. In addition to the above missions, direct support aircraft provided daily resupply and med-evac support from the regimental Logistic Support Area for the six days of Operation CAIHOUN. The USAF provided one AC-47 mission for illumination and night close air support.

e. During the month of June supporting arms fired 108 missions and expended 1483 rounds. Battalion 81mm mortars fired 49 missions and expended 350 rounds. Also during the month of June supporting arms fired 354 H&I's expending 2029 rounds. Battalion 81mm mortars fired 31 H&I's expending 214 rounds. Battery "B", 1st Battalion, 11th Marines displaced to DIEN BAN in support of Operation BROWN during June 18-23. During the period of June 25 to July 1 Battery "B" displaced to DUY XUYEN in support of Operation CAIHOUN.

### 4. Training

a. Emphasis continued to be placed on individual general military subject training, weapons familiarization, and small unit tactics during June. Military technical proficiency was improved through the conduct of battalion level schools for motor transport and communications personnel.

b. Weapons training and ordnance safety was stressed at all levels, and each Marine received weekly instruction on the general safety precautions

II-5

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
UNCLASSIFIED



~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

UNCLASSIFIED

of all organic infantry weapons. All Personnel armed with the M16A1 rifle participated in a battalion familiarization training and firing period.

5. Combined Action Company

a. GAP D-6 conducted 27 daylight patrols, 26 night ambushes, 29 MedCap patrols and participated in 1 search and clear operation as a blocking force. These activities resulted in 1 VC KIA, 2 PW's, and 3 detainees.

b. GAP D-7 conducted 52 daylight patrols, 37 night ambushes, 28 MedCap patrols, and participated in 1 operation as a blocking force, which resulted in 2 VC KIA's, 2 PW's, and one detainee.

c. GAP D-8 conducted 29 daylight patrols, 59 night ambushes and 24 MedCap patrols. GAP D-8 is a relatively new GAP. A considerable amount of time is devoted daily to improvement of the defense and quarters area.

d. Daily working relationship between the Marines, RF/PF's, and local civilians are excellent and shows daily improvement, which is an essential factor in the accomplishment of the CAC mission.

6. Logistics and Supply

a. During the reporting period, the 400 meter extension to the Access Road and the garbage pit for Battalion refuse were completed. Work on the new COC Bunker was begun. Work orders remain in effect for a new message center and ventilation system for the main mess and staff and officers mess. No problems were experienced in areas of food services, or hospitalization-evacuation.

(1) Supply. Status of supply remains adequate except in the following problem areas:

(a) Tires 750 x 10 for Trk 1 ton M-274 remain critical. Three valid requisitions remain in effect, however, no relief is anticipated in the near future.

(b) Tubes for Jeeps M-38 are beginning to come under the critical category. Tubes presently being utilized are in such poor condition that they are becoming safety hazards.

(c) 70,000 sandbags are presently on order with a zero balance in stock. Berms and emplacements are beginning to deteriorate at a rapid rate and no remedy for this problem is foreseen in the near future.

(2) Fiscal obligations for the month of June for FSA was \$59,588.64.

b. During the reporting period, 116 Tactical Repair Orders were submitted to 1st FSR. Of these, 46 were completed. At present, 13 items of combat essential equipment are deadlined.

UNCLASSIFIED  
SECRET

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
~~SECRET~~

UNCLASSIFIED

7. Civic Action. Civic action activities were directed primarily toward construction of a school for the children of VIEM TAY (4). Cooperation and participation of villagers and ARVN soldiers is most enthusiastic in this project.

8. Psychological Warfare. During the month of June, loudspeaker broadcasts throughout the TAOB were made every other day. Leaflets, pamphlets, newspapers and magazines were distributed along Route #1 by the ARVN soldiers at each check point. Leaflet drop by helicopter was made on 7 June 1967. These consisted of: 35,000 "VC" Taxation, 35,000 Weapons Reward and 20,000 Safe Conduct Passes.

9. Communications. During June, 825 messages were received over teletype means, establishing a new record high for a one month period. A radio teletype circuit was established with Regimental headquarters for personnel training purposes and improvement of technical proficiency. Two major Operations, BROWN and CALHOUN employed radio relay systems to rear and higher headquarters in an excellent manner.

10. Medical and Dental

a. Eleven combat casualties and 1,474 sick call patients were treated at the Battalion Aid Station during the month of June. The most significant of these was a noted increase in Venereal Disease cases.

b. Dental Trends: 1,139 total dental procedures were performed during the month of June. These consisted of 159 Type III examinations, 73 extractions, 348 restorations, 1 gingivectomy, 5 stomatitis treatments, and 67 prophylaxis.

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
~~SECRET~~

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

PART III

SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

~~SECRET~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
~~SECRET~~

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

1. Organization and Operations

- 2 Jun 67 - Battalion(-) and light Command Group placed on 2 hr alert to participate in Opn UNION at 2115H. Assume OPCON C 1/1 on order.  
Reference: (a) S-3 Journal.
- 3 Jun 67 - Stand-down from alert to Opn UNION.  
Reference: (a) S-3 Journal.
- 4 Jun 67 - Commanding Generals III MAF, & 1st MarDiv visited 2/1 CP with members of Congressional inquiry into XM16A1 rifle.  
Reference: (a) S-3 Journal.
- 7 Jun 67 - CG, MajGen ROBERTSON and Col. RADICS visited Bn CP.  
Reference: (a) S-3 Journal.
- 11 Jun 67 - Col WOESSNER, 1st MarDiv CofS and Col. RADICS, Regt CO visited Bn CP.  
Reference: (a) S-3 Journal.
- 17 Jun 67 - Command Group, Co G, Co C 1/1 departed for assembly area, D-1 Opn BROWN.  
Reference: (a) Operation Order 214-67  
(b) S-3 Journal.
- 18 Jun 67 - Opn BROWN commenced.  
Reference: (a) Operation Order 214-67  
(b) S-3 Journal.
- 21 Jun 67 - Opn BROWN visited by MajGen ROBERTSON and EGen DOOLEY.  
Reference: (a) S-3 Journal.
- 22 Jun 67 - Opn BROWN terminated.  
Reference: (a) S-3 Journal.
- 22 Jun 67 - Planning began for Opn CALHOUN.  
Reference: (a) FRAG ORDER 152-67
- 24 Jun 67 - Bn(-) deployed to assembly area preparation for Opn CALHOUN.  
Reference: (a) FRAG ORDER 152-67
- 24 Jun 67 - MGen NICKERSON visited CAC D-6, D-7, & D-8.  
Reference: (a) S-3 Journal.

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
~~SECRET~~

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

SECRET

25 Jun 67 - Opn CALHOUN commenced.  
Reference: (a) S-3 Journal (b).

1 Jul 67 - Opn CALHOUN terminated. All units returned to CP.  
Reference: (a) S-3 Journal.

## 2. Logistics and Supply

5 Jun 67 - Began effecting move of local Police unit and civilian personnel to collection point for Operation.  
Reference: (a) S-4 Journal.

17 Jun 67 - 24 trucks reported to make tac move for Opn BROWN.  
Reference: (a) S-4 Journal.

22 Jun 67 - 21 trucks arrived to extract Opn BROWN.  
Reference: (a) S-4 Journal.

24 Jun 67 - 23 trucks arrived to make move for Opn CALHOUN.  
Reference: (a) S-4 Journal.

## 3. Civic Action and Psychological Warfare

5 Jun 67 - A two day search and clear operation was conducted. Magazines, leaflets, and free south newspapers were distributed. Medical and dental care was provided by BAS. Loudspeaker broadcasts were made by an AV team and a cultural drama team. The cultural drama team provided a 2 hour play and a educational class for the children. Four meals were served.  
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.

7 Jun 67 - Helicopter leaflet drop on THANH QUIT (1) GS 0361 & 0362. 90,000 leaflets dropped. Themes: CHIEU HOI, Weapons Reward and "VC" Taxation.  
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.

8 Jun 67 - Investigated claims of burned houses in THANH QUIT (1).  
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.

12 Jun 67 - Attended Vietnamese Mid Season Celebration held at CAC D-7. Received 30 sheets of tin roofing from OCO for Battalion MedCap structure.  
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.

13 Jun 67 - 1 hour broadcast over LA THO BAG (3). Theme: Caution People not to move back into area.  
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.

UNCLASSIFIED  
SECRET  
SECRET

**SECRET**  
**UNCLASSIFIED**  
**SECRET**

73103

- 14 Jun 67 - Investigated complaints by Vietnamese Nationals that they had been molested by Marines.  
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.
- 17 Jun 67 - Received 4000 bricks, 80 large sheets roofing and 75 bags of cement for school site in VIEM TAY.  
Reference: S-5 Journal.
- 19 Jun 67 - Four Vietnamese children were brought to CAC D-7 with shrapnel wounds. One dead child, 5 wounded, were Med-evaced to NSA. Wounds were received from "VC" booby trap.  
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.
- 20 Jun 67 - Two Bn S-5 representatives attended Civic Action/ Psy War Seminar.  
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.
- 23 Jun 67 - Roofing and Supplies given to CAC D-6 for MedCap structure.  
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.
- 29 Jun 67 - Arranged with 1/51st ARVN Regt for civilians to help load bricks for school in VIEM TAY.  
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.

**SECRET**  
**UNCLASSIFIED**  
**SECRET**

**SECRET**

TAB C Second Battalion, 1st Marines Command Chronology

TAB C

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy No 10 of 11 copies  
2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
DANANG, RVN  
7 JUL 1967  
SerNo 0228-67.

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division

Via: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines

Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report

Ref: (a) 1st Marine RegtO 3120.4

Encl: (1) 2nd Bn Operation Order 214-67

1. Operation BROWN. (Search and Destroy). After Action report submitted in accordance with reference (a).

2. Dates of Operation. Commenced 180600H June 1967; terminated 221400H June 1967.

3. Location. PHU KY Island, QUANG NAM Province.

4. Command Headquarters

- |                           |               |
|---------------------------|---------------|
| a. 2nd Bn, 1st Mar(-)Rein | LtCol HEWLETT |
| b. Co G(-), 2nd Bn        | Capt COPELAND |
| c. Co C, 1st Bn           | 1stLt SUDER   |
| d. 3rd Plt, Co H, 2nd Bn  | 2ndLt LITTLE  |

5. TASK ORGANIZATION to Operation Order 214-67 (Operation BROWN):

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines (-) (Rein) LtCol HEWLETT

Det, H&S Co

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR  
INTERVALS; NOT AUTOMATICALLY  
DECLASSIFIED, DOD DIR 5200.10

Hqqs, 2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
Log# 228-67  
Copy No 10 of 11 copies

UNCLASSIFIED

AB I



UNCLASSIFIED

3rd IFF  
Shore Party Ln Tm  
Arty Ln Tm, B, 1/11  
NGF Spot Tm, 1/11  
ARVN LnO, I Corps

Co G(-) (Rein)

Capt COPELAND

3rd Plt, Co B  
Det, 1st Engr Bn  
FO Tm, Btry B, 1/11  
FO Tm, 81mm Mort, 2/1  
FAC Tm, 2/1  
Det, S-2 Sect, 2/1  
HST  
Det, Scout-Sniper Plt, 1st Mar  
Interpreter

Co C (Rein)

1stLt SUDER

Det, 1st Enr Bn  
FO Tm, Btry B, 1/11  
FO Tm, 81mm Mort, 1/1  
FAC Tm, 1/1  
Det, S-2 Sect, 2/1  
HST  
Det, Scout-Sniper Plt, 1st Mar  
Interpreter

81mm Mortar Plt(-)

2ndLt GARCIA

4th Plt, Co B, 3rd AmTrec Bn

1stLt HUBBIE

2nd Plt, Co A, 1st AT Bn

SSgt WALKER

Battalion Reserve

Co A, 1st Bn

6. Supporting Forces

4th Plt, Co B, 3rd AmTrec Bn

1stLt HUBBIE

2nd Plt, Co A, 1st AT Bn

SSgt WALKER

Battalion Reserve

Co A, 1st Bn

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

a. Artillery, mortar, and NGF fire missions were conducted as follows:

	Arty	Mortar	NGF
MISSIONS	29	8	4 (H&I)
Rds Expended HE	517	255	40
WP	99	6	
Illum		4	
Smk	41		

b. The following air missions were flown in support of Operation BROWN:

Mission	Number	Remarks
Close Air Support	6	6 F-8; 1 F-4;
Medevacs	15	5 A-4 8 emergency, 2 priority, 5 routine.
Illum/Night CAS	1	AC-47

Mission	Number	Remarks
Resupply	8	
Observation	7	AO's
TPQ-10	9	
Recon (C&G)	2	
Other	1	Extraction of ONTOS by CH-53

(1) All requests were made over TAR Net #1 except for those using direct support "working" helicopters. Three CAS mission requests were sent by the AO.

(2) Three CAS missions were preplanned and commenced precisely on time. Ordnance delivered was of the type and quantity requested and all fire was on target. Three CAS missions were scrambled. Reaction time for fixed-wing was forty minutes for the first flight.

(3) Average reaction time for emergency medevacs was 36 minutes; priority medevacs, forty minutes; and for routine medevacs, seventy-four minutes. Reaction time was measured from time of notification of DASC to completion of casualty pick-up.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(4) All air resupply requests were fulfilled as requested. Resupply for this operation was unusually timely and effective. Only one delay was encountered due to a downed helicopter.

(5) All requests for Aerial Observers were met. In addition to valuable reconnaissance information, AO's provided spotting for mortar, Naval Gunfire, and artillery missions and controlled all three air strikes.

c. Tracked Vehicles. In support of Operation BROWN there were 10 LVTP-5's, 4 ONTOS, and 1 OTTER. The LVT's were in support of Company G and the ONTOS in support of Company C for sweep operations over a broad ZOA. The inherent speed and mobility of the vehicles provided for effective coverage in the ZOA, and rapid closure on Objectives A through G. One ONTOS was severely damaged by an enemy mine and was salvaged by helicopter extraction. Two LVT's were damaged by enemy land mines. Repairs were accomplished at the scene. However, at this time it was decided to terminate use of tracked vehicles in the area of operations. Deciding factors in this decision were the mine threat and the pending need to resupply all tracked vehicles with fuel. At this point in the operation there was sufficient fuel to return to a refueling point outside the area of operations. One OTTER was used to tow rubber boats in a river crossing operation to extract forces from the area of operations. At least three OTTERS should have been available for an efficient river crossing.

## 7. Intelligence

### a. Enemy Forces Anticipated in Objective Area

(1) The S-2 Section estimated that there were approximately 300 Viet Cong in PHU KY Island. The force was a composite of local village guerrillas and approximately 120 Main Force soldiers from the R-20th Battalion.

### b. Enemy Force Actually Encountered

(1) During Operation BROWN, 1st Marines forces met with harassing fire and scattered resistance from local guerrillas and main force elements. Interrogation of all detainees and villagers stated that the VC knew the Marines were to launch an operation on PHU KY Island and began to leave the area between 13-16 June 1967. Three to four hundred NVA soldiers left the 10th June 1967 from BT 0554 and moved

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

south.

(2) Mines and Booby Traps. A total of 10 mines and booby traps were encountered by the Second Battalion, First Marines sweep forces. Five were detonated, and five were discovered and destroyed.

(3) Caves and Tunnels. A network of well constructed family bunkers and trenches run throughout PHU KY Island.

c. Terrain

(1) Cover and Concealment. Numerous built-up areas, bamboo thickets and hedgerows offered good concealment. Limited cover was offered by topographical variations and civilian dwellings. In many areas movement is restricted to trails running through stands of dense vegetation on either side.

(2) Critical Terrain Features. None.

(3) Observation and Fields of Fire. Observation and fields of fire were generally limited due to thick vegetation and built-up areas.

(4) Obstacles. Man-made obstacles encountered consisted of a network of well-developed trenches and fences. There are six small bridges on the railroad bed which crosses the approximate middle of PHU KY Island. These bridges cross small streams and in the dry season the stream beds are dry providing a natural exit through the railroad bed, which is a difficult obstacle for east-west movement by tracked vehicle. However, these streambeds under the bridges are to be considered as mined and should be carefully checked before being used by tracked vehicles. Three box type mines were emplaced under the bridge at BT 002529. Natural obstacles were the rivers THU BON, KY LAM, DIEN BINH and CHIEM SON and minor streams and canal networks.

8. Mission. 2nd Bn, 1st Mar (-) (Rein) conducts search and destroy operations via PHU KY Island to capture or destroy enemy forces, supplies and facilities; be prepared on order to displace and exploit contacts in adjacent areas.

9. Concept. Commencing D-1, 2nd Bn (-) (Rein) prepositioned forces adjacent to the objective area by vehicle movement. At D-Day, H-Hour, two companies, 81mm Mortar Pln (-), and Cnd Grp crossed LOD aboard LVT's with ONTOS in support, and commenced search and destroy operations toward objective A. On D+1 through D+3, companies continued eastward movement across PHU KY Island conducting detailed and systematic search of area.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

10. Execution

13 Jun 67 - 2nd Bn notified to prepare plans for Operations vicinity PHU KY Island.

14 Jun 67 - Concept of Operations submitted to First Marines.

15 Jun 67 - D-Day, H-Hour of 180700H and concept of operations approved.

161500H - Operations briefing conducted for unit leaders.

171500H - Opened forward Command Group CP at 929527.

180700H - Commenced crossing LOD aboard LVT's.

180730H - Co B platoon in flank support observed 15 VC moving near river at 998545. Fired 81mm mortar mission and 100 rds s/s. Air Observer sighted 5 VC KIA (Conf).

180845H - Co C squad discovered and destroyed one M-26 fragmentation grenade at 966554.

181810H - Co G squad received 20-30 rds s/s fire from 3-5 VC. Returned 100 rds s/s fire and 15 M-79 rds. Discovered 2 VC KIA (Conf) at 994539.

181820H - Co G platoon at 990525 observed 2 VC w/wpns and opened fire w/30 rds s/s fire. Searched area with negative evidence VC casualties.

181825H - Co C platoon at 993539 detained 6 Vietnamese females identified by cadre member as observers for VC.

181900H - Air Observer called 81mm mortar mission on 5 VC at 962520. AO reported 1 secondary explosion with tracer rds exploding from burning hut. No evidence VC casualties.

182117H - Co C sqd received 1 incoming grenade resulting in 2 USMC WIA's. 1 non-evac. Fired 20 rds s/s. Searched area, no evidence VC casualties.

182235H - AO observed 50-60 people moving w/possessions at 970529 to avoid VC and friendly arty.

190745H - G2B spotted 1 VC w/wpn at 996517. Unit fired 30 rds s/s and 5 M-79 rds. Adjacent unit notified.

190810H - G3 found 1 dud 250 lb bomb at BT 003527; destroyed w/G-4.

190905H - G2B spotted 1 VC w/peck at 005517. Fired 15 rds s/s. No evidence VC casualties.

191045H - Cmd Grp while firing on VC s/w position observed 1 rd arty explode between 2 VC. Did not search area due to operational commitments. 2 VC KIA (Prob).

191045H - G2B spotted 1 VC w/peck at 003518 and fired 5 rds s/s. Searched area finding no evidence VC casualties.

191130H - 5 VC approached G3B ambush position. Fired 50 rds s/s. 1 VC KIA (Conf), 2 VC KIA (Prob). Found 1 peck 1 canteen, 1 lb of rice, 2 ponchos, 1 towel, 1 trouser and battle dressing.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

191315H-191540H - AO & FO spotted 20 VC at BT 007510. Called arty mission of 56 rds HE and 4 WP. Called airstrike. AO observed 3 KIA (Conf) and 7 KIA (Prob).

191430H - LVT's detonated 2 box type mines w/30 lb charges in each at 003525. Called and completed medevac for 7 WIA's, 3 non-evac.

191700H - ONTOS detonated pressure release type mine of 30-40 lbs explosive. Called and completed medevac for 6 WIA's at 019547.

200815H - C 1/1 at 019548 found 20 lbs of black powder divided between a 5 lb sack and a 15 lb roll.

200900H - C 1/1 member stepped on punji stake at 014548. Returned to PPB, first aid administered, non-evac.

200940H - C2 1/1 spotted 3 VC w/wpns at 037554. Fired 20 rds s/s, searched area finding 2 blood trails. 2 VC KIA (Prob).

201000H - H3A at 997532 found 1 6-volt battery, 1 protractor, 5 K-44 expended cartridges. Detained 1 female age 40.

201009H - H3A at 994530 spotted 5 VC w/wpns at 991531, VC fired 6 rds s/s. Unit returned fire with 10 rds s/s, 81mm, but did not search area due to prior commitment.

201150H - C 1/1 spotted 10 VC w/wpns at 013544. Fired 30 rds s/s and searched area finding 1 VC KIA (Conf), 2 VC KIA (Prob) by blood trails, 1 cartridge belt, 2 magazines 7.63 ammo, 1st aid kit, medical supplies and food.

201300H - Cmd Grp found 1 home-made mock-up of M1A1 carbine rigged w/ChiCom grenade. Engineers removed mock-up and destroyed grenade at 002525.

201350H - G3B found 1 M-26 grenade rigged as a mine. Destroyed w/C-4.

201400H - G3B spotted 2 VC at 014527. Fired 20 rds s/s searched area finding 1 VCC WIA. VCC returned to Bn CP.

201605H - G3A spotted 2 VC at 027534, fired 50 rds s/s and 4 M-79 rds. Searched area finding 2 VC KIA (Conf).

201615H - C3 1/1 while searching village found a bunker at 016546. Found in bunker were pair of green utilities, 1 pair brown utilities and 1 khaki shirt.

201755H - Cmd Grp searched village at 002525 finding 1560 lbs of corn, 625 lbs polished rice, 1450 lbs unhusked rice, 250 lbs tobacco and 10 lbs salt.

202000H - Cmd Grp rec'd 12 60mm mortar rds, 200 rds s/s from s/w at 988528. Returned fire w/44 rds 81mm, 60 rds M-60, and 200 rds s/s. 2 secondary explosions resulted and were observed in treeline. 2 WIA's medevaced.

202030H - G2A patrol rec'd 4 incoming grenades and returned 200 rds s/s and 20 M-26 grenades and 6 60mm rds. 2 WIA's were medevaced.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

202330H - G2 defensive lines rec'd incoming grenade resulting in 1 US WIA. Called and completed medevac.

210500H - G3K spotted 1 VC at 018524, fired 1 rd s/a. Searched area finding blood trail. 1 VC KIA (Prob).

210530H - G1 1/1 heard movements in front of lines. Threw grenade resulting in 1 friendly WIA (friendly grenade). Called and completed medevac at 018548.

210650H - G2B spotted 5 VC, 3 w/wpns. VC were pushing civilians south into village. Scout sniper fired 4 rds, VC ran south, fired 100 M-60 rds, 2 M-79 and 2 3.5 rds. 3.5 rds landed in center of VC. Did not sweep area due to prior assignment. 1 VC KIA (Prob).

210700H - G3 patrol member tripped M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Called and completed medevac for 1 US WIA at 019531.

210710H - G2B spotted 5 VC at 034527. Called arty (20 HE and 2 WP rds). Did not sweep area due to prior commitment.

210830H - G2B spotted 3 VC at 034527. Called arty mission of 25 rds HE and sniper fired 4 rds. After mission observed 10 VC move into treeline. Did not sweep area due to prior mission. No units in adjacent area.

211015H - Gnd Grp searched area at 002525 finding unknown type rocket fin assembly that was fired at this position at 202000H.

211150H - C1 1/1 spotted 1 VC at 035555, fired 3 rds killing VC. No ID, age 30. 1 VC KIA (Conf).

211300H - C2 1/1 found 5 pop-ups, 1 mess kit, trip wire, and boots. Destroyed all except pop-ups at 034540.

211720H - G1 1/1 member tripped M-26 grenade rigged as a mine, members acted quickly and no casualties resulted. Searched area finding no other mines.

220915H - C1 1/1 found 1 canvas pack containing 3 khaki trousers. All destroyed at 069542.

11. Results

a. Enemy Losses:

VC KIA (Conf)-	18
VC KIA (Prob)-	19
VC POW-	7
Detainees-	1

b. Friendly losses:

US KIA-	0
US WIA-	23

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

14. Recommendations

a. That future operations be planned and conducted in this objective area as follows:

(1) A battalion sweep force employing a blocking force under the operational control of the battalion.

(2) Company base areas employing roving patrol bases throughout the area. The company bases concept employing at least two companies and a battalion command group consisting of two 81mm mortar sections and one rifle platoon as battalion reserve is considered to be ideal. This force should be supported by ONTOS and LVTP's for mobility. An operation of three weeks duration is recommended.

b. That blocking forces for future search and destroy operations be under the operational control of the sweep force commander and that Regional Force units not be employed in the blocking force role.

*M. M. Hewlett*  
M. M. HEWLETT

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

c. Captured enemy equipment:

1 pack  
1 canteen  
2 ponchos  
1 towel  
5 lb sack black powder  
15 lb roll of black powder  
2 magazines 7.63  
1 first aid kit & assorted medical supplies  
food  
assorted clothing  
1 cartridge belt

d. Friendly equipment losses: none.

12. Administrative Matters

a. Supply. Combat loads, ammunition and weapons were adequate for the mission. Resupply was effected at the company level by helicopters from an LSA established at the Bn CP(Rear).

b. Maintenance procedures. Normal.

c. Casualty treatment and medical evacuation. Seriously wounded members were evacuated from field positions to 1st Med Bn by helicopter. Less serious cases were lifted to the Bn Cp(rear) for treatment.

d. Transportation. 5 ton trucks were used for Company G of 1st Bn, 1st Marines and the Bn Cmd Grp to the assembly area. Co G and Blum mortar Sections utilized the 10 LVTP's for this movement. 5 ton trucks were used from the termination site to return each unit to its respective CP.

e. Communications. Relay stations were established at 018571, which continued to provide adequate communications during Operation BROWN. Communications with Battalion(rear) were satisfactory. Communications with Regiment were unsatisfactory while operating west of the railroad tracks. This was probably due to the low ground and dense vegetation. For future operations in this area activation of the Regimental Command Net using AN/PRC-47 is recommended.

13. Commander's Analysis. Operation BROWN did not clear the objective area permanently of VC. There were indications that local force VC were located in the objective and adjacent areas and were moving well ahead of or successfully hiding from the sweep force.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

UNCLASSIFIED

PART IV

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

TABS  
A/S-1  
B/S-2  
C/S-3  
D/S-3  
E/S-3  
F/S-4  
G/S-5

Staff Journal  
Staff Journal  
Staff Journal  
Staff Journal  
Staff Journal  
Staff Journal  
Staff Journal

1-30 June 1967  
1-30 June 1967  
1-30 June 1967  
Operation BROWN  
Operation CALHOUN  
1-30 June 1967  
1-30 June 1967

- \* FRAGMENTARY ORDERS 149-67 to 153-67
- ✓ Operation Order 214-67 (Operation BROWN) and Afteraction Report
- ✓ Situation Reports 1-30 June 1967
- ✓ Battalion Bulletin 1500 of 17 June 1967

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED  
~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

S-1 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 010001 June 67  
TO: 052310 June 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	010800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 33 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 1007 Mar Enl, 53 Nav Enl
	Div	1000	3 Mar Enl to R&R
	Div	1015	1 Mar Enl to CONUS
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 17 bags of packages and 2 bags of letters.
S-1	Div	020800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 33 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 1003 Mar Enl 53 Nav Enl
	Div	1000	1 Mar Enl to R&R
	Div	1015	6 Mar Enl to CONUS
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 7 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
S-1	Div	030800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 33 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 1000 Mar Enl 53 Nav Enl
	Div	1000	2 Mar Enl to R&R
	Div	1400	22 Mar Enl joined
	Div	1600	14 Mar Enl joined
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 6 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
	Div	1800	1 Mar Enl WIA
S-1	Div	040800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 34 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 1033 Mar Enl 55 Nav Enl
	Div	0915	3 Mar Enl WIA
	Div	1500	4 Mar Enl joined
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 6 bags of packages and 2 bags letters
	Div	2310	1 Mar Enl WIA
S-1	Div	050800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 35 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 1034 Mar Enl, 55 Nav Enl
	Div	1000	3 Mar Enl to R&R
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 9 bags packages and 2 bags letters
	Div	2310	2 Mar Enl WIA

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
THE B

CONFIDENTIAL  
UNCLASSIFIED

FROM: 060001 June 67  
TO: 091700 June 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	060800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 35 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 1031 Mar Enl 55 Nav Enl
	Div	1000	8 Mar Enl to R&R
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 8 bags packages and 2 bags letters
S-1	Div	070230Jun67	1 Mar Enl WIA
	Div	0800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 35 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 1032 Mar Enl 56 Nav Enl
	Div	1400	4 Mar Enl WIA
	Div	1500	1 Mar Enl WIA
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 7 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
S-1	Div	080240Jun67	1 Mar Enl WIA
	Div	0800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 34 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 1021 Mar Enl, 56 Nav Enl
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 6 bags of packages and 2 bags of letters
S-1	Div	090800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 34 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 1018 Mar Enl 56 Nav Enl
	Div	1000	1 Mar Enl to R&R
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 6 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
	Div	1730	1 Mar Enl WIA and 1 Mar Enl KIA
	Div	1840	2 Mar Enl joined
S-1	Div	100800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 33 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 1012 Mar Enl 56 Nav Enl
	Div	1000	3 Mar Enl to R&R
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 5 bags of packages and 2 bags of letters

CONFIDENTIAL  
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM: 110001 June 67  
TO: 151940 June 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	110800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 33 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 1008 Mar Enl, 55 Nav Enl
	Div	0945	1 Mar Enl WIA
	Div	1630	4 Mar Enl joined
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 8 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
S-1	Div	120800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 33 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 1008 Mar Enl 56 Nav Enl
	Div	1000	1 Mar Off to TAD
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 8 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
S-1	Div	130105Jun67	4 Mar Enl WIA
	Div	0800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 33 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 1009 Mar Enl 56 Nav Enl
	Div	0815	1 Mar Enl DOW
	Div	1000	14 Mar Enl to R&R and 1 Nav Enl to R&R
	Div	1530	1 Mar Enl WIA
	Div	1550	1 Mar Off KIA
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 8 bags of packages and 2 Letters
S-1	Div	140800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 32 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 1008 Mar Enl, 56 Nav Enl
	Div	1000	13 Mar Enl and 1 Nav Enl to R&R
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 4 bags of packages and 1/2 bag of letters
	Div	1845	1 Mar Enl WIA
S-1	Div	150800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 32 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 1007 Mar ENL, 55 Nav Enl
	Div	1000	35 Mar Enl to R&R (in country)
	Div	1030	1 Mar Off and 7 Mar Enl to R&R
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 7 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
	Div	1700	2 Mar Enl joined
	Div	1940	1 Mar Enl WIA

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

FROM: 160001 June 67  
TO: 202830 June 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	160800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 32 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 1016 Mar Enl, 55 Nav Enl
	Div	1000	2 Mar Enl WIA
	Div	1000	1 Mar Enl to CONUS
	Div	1035	2 Mar Enl WIA
	Div	1600	5 Mar Enl joined
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 6 bags of packages and 2 bags of letters
S-1	Div	170800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 32 Mar Enl, 2 Nav Off, 1010 Mar Enl 55 Nav Enl
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 4 bags of packages and $\frac{1}{2}$ bag of letters
S-1	Div	180800Jun67	Chargeable strength of the Bn is 31 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 1003 Mar Enl 54 Nav Enl
	Div	1000	1 Mar Enl joined
	Div	1600	1 Mar Enl WIA
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 4 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
S-1	Div	190800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 31 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 1005 Mar Enl 54 Nav Enl
	Div	0840	1 Mar Enl WIA
	Div	1000	4 Mar Enl to R&R
	Div	1200	1 Mar Enl WIA
	Div	1500	1 Mar Enl WIA
	Div	1700	1 Mar Enl WIA
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of $2\frac{1}{2}$ bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
	Div	2330	1 Mar Enl WIA
S-1	Div=	200800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 31 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 1006 Mar Enl 54 Nav Enl
	Div	1300	5 Mar Enl joined
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 4 bags of packages and $\frac{1}{2}$ bag of letters
	Div	2000	3 Mar Enl WIA
	Div	2030	3 Mar Enl WIA
	Div	1740	1 Mar Enl WIA

UNCLASSIFIED  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
CONFIDENTIAL  
~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

FROM: 210001 June 67  
TO: 251700 June 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT	
S-1	Div	210700Jun67	1 Mar Enl WIA	
	Div	0800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 31 Mar Off, 2Nav Off, Mar Enl 995 54 Nav Enl	
	Div	0900	1 Mar Enl WIA	
	Div	1000	7Mar Enl, 1 Mar Off, 1 Nav Enl to R&R	
	Div	1005	1 Mar Enl WIA	
	Div	1645	2 Mar Enl WIA	
S-1	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 5 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters	
	S-1	Div	220450Jun67	3 Mar Enl WIA
		Div	0800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 31 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 994 Mar Enl 54 Nav Enl
	Div	1000	7 Mar Enl to R&R	
	Div	1400	1 Mar Enl joined	
Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 4 bags of packages and 1 bag letters		
S-1	Div	1845	1 Mar Enl WIA	
	Div	230800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 31 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 993 Mar Enl 52 Nav Enl	
S-1	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 8 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters	
	Div	240800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 32 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 992 Mar Enl 53 Nav Enl	
	Div	1000	3 Mar Enl to R&R	
S-1	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 6 bags of packages and 2 bags of letters	
	Div	250330Jun67	1 Mar Enl WIA	
	Div	0600	1 Mar Enl KIA	
	Div	0650	1 Mar Enl WIA	
	Div	0630	2 Mar Enl WIA	
	Div	0800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 33 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 1001 Mar Enl 52 Nav Enl	
	Div	1000	3 Mar Enl to CONUS	
	Div	1140	5 Mar Enl WIA	
	Div	1400	1 Mar Enl WIA	
	Div	1445	1 Mar Enl WIA	
Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 7 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters		

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
CONFIDENTIAL  
~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

**UNCLASSIFIED**  
**CONFIDENTIAL**

FROM: 260001 June 67  
TO:

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	260800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 33 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 993 Mar Enl 52 Nav Enl
	Div	1130	3 Mar Enl WIA, 3 Mar Enl KIA
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 4 bags packages and 1 bag of letters
S-1	Div	270800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 31 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 987 Mar Enl 52 Nav Enl
	Div	1000	1 Mar Enl to CONUS
	Div	1430	4 Mar Enl joined
	Div	1700	4 Mar WIA
S-1	Div	280155Jun 67	1 Mar WIA
	Div	0800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 31 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 988 Mar Enl 52 Nav Enl
	Div	1430	1 Nav Off joined
	Div	1630	2 Mar Enl WIA
	Div	1700	1 Nav Enl WIA
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 5 bags of packages and 1 1/2 bags of letters
S-1	Div	290715Jun67	5 Mar Enl WIA
	Div	0800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 31 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 988 Mar Enl 52 Nav Enl
	Div	1000	8 Mar Enl to R&R
	Div	1130	1 Mar Enl KIA
	Div	1630	4 Mar Enl joined
	Div	1835	1 Mar Off, 1 Mar Enl WIA
S-1	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 4 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
	Div	300800Jun67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 31 Mar Off, 2 Nav Off, 983 Mar Enl 52 Nav Enl
	Div	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 5 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters

*J. L. Thompson*  
J. L. THOMPSON  
Certified

**UNCLASSIFIED**  
**CONFIDENTIAL**



CONFIDENTIAL  
UNCLASSIFIED

S-2 Journal  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 010001H June 1967  
TO: 302400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
National Police	S-2	7 Jun 67	1 VC Co & 1 VC Plat mvd to Thanh Son Vill (same unit that hit QAC D-4). Natl Pol Cmt: B/2. 1st Mar Cmt: F/6.
Dien Ban	S-2	7 Jun 67	2 VC Co's loc (BT 045540, 025537) and 1 Co of NVA Reg loc (BT 064650) with men to hit D-6, D-7 or RF outpost.
1/51	S-2	9 Jun 67	1 VC Co & 1 Plat loc (AT 973604, 989604, 989598). 1 Bn (114) loc (AT 951589, 946569, 969563). 1 Co (T.89) loc (AT 961642, 968668). 1/51 Cmt: D/4. 2/1 Cmt: 1st rpt - G/4, G/3 on plat. No cmt on 2nd rpt. T.89 - C/5.
1/51	S-2	10 Jun 67	1 Co of guer force at (AT 990635, 995632). 1 Bn of VC, deg unk loc at (BT 092616, 112622, 116635 & 125624) w/200 porters. 2 Co's of T.89 cmd by 1st Lt ANH loc (AT 964548, 975544 & 985531) w/approx 8 tons of rice in their possession. 1/51 Cmt: D/3.
Dien Ban	S-2	10 Jun 67	2 VC Co's loc at (BT 045540 & 025537) cmd by TUAN. Dien Ban Cmt: C/2; poss R.20 Bn. 1st Mar Cmt: F/6. 1 VC Co loc (BT 000667 & 003596) cmd by LE HY w/men to take offensive action against Marine units in this area.
1/51	S-2	15 Jun 67	1 plat loc (BT 000638). 1 Co of H-15 Bn loc (AT 985588, 995583). 1 Bn loc (BT 006651, 020547, 018534). The VC are conducting indoctrination classes at (BT 038540).
Dien Ban	S-2	19 Jun 67	2 guer sqds & 1 MF sqd loc (BT 062598). Dien Ban Cmt: F/3.

I

CONFIDENTIAL  
UNCLASSIFIED

TAB-B

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

Dien Ban	S-2	20 Jun 67	1 VC MF plat loc (BT 024626). Dien Ban Cmt: F/3.
Dien Ban	S-2	20 Jun 67	1 VC Co loc (BT 060540). Dien Ban Cmt: F/5.
Dien Ban	S-2	20 Jun 67	1 VC Co loc (BT 019604) w/men to support guer. Co mvd to (BT 030605). Auto Comm forced servicemen's dependents to attend indoctrination classes held at (BT 008604). Classes will be held from 22 Jun to 25 Jun. Dien Ban Cmt: B/3. 1st Mar Cmt: F/5; doubtful more than 1 plat in this area.
Hoi An	S-2	28 Jun 67	V-25 Bn loc (BT 070605, 047657, 054643). G-2 Cmt: Normal operating area for V-25 Bn; rpt of 26 Jun loc (BT 047657, 054643, 064626).
Dien Ban	S-2	28 Jun 67	1 VC Co loc (BT 025605, 030613) w/men to coor w/local guer. Dien Ban Cmt: B/3.
National Police	S-2	28 Jun 67	1 VC Co loc (BT 020608 & 024607) cmd by HY equipped w/1-81mm mort, 1-LMG, & 6 BAR's.
Census Grievance	S-2	28 Jun 67	1 VC Co loc (BT 033601), str - 150, equipped w/1-60mm mort, 1 MG, 2 M-79's, 5 BAR's. Dien Ban Cmt: F/3.
Hoa Yang	S-2	29 Jun 67	1 VC plat w/guer loc (BT 035680, AT 965660). Also rptd that they have many mines & have capabilities to mort from (BT 025680 & 965660). 1st Mar Cmt: F/4. S-2 Cmt: D/4; source has proved unreliable in the past.
Dien Ban	S-2	29 Jun 67	2 VC Co's loc (BT 007610, 001606 & 012605). Dien Ban Cmt: F/2; prob plat operating this area.
Dien Ban	S-2	29 Jun 67	1 VC guer plat operating (BT 060608). 1st Mar Cmt: F/2; 2 recent contacts w/FF's of est plat size confirming this rpt.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL  
3rd OIP S-2

29 Jun 67

1 VC platoon, dsg 31/X, str -32, equipped w/SMG's & AP mines; unif - civilian clothing, loc Cam Ne (AT 970695) near Bo Ban (AT 966698). This platoon belongs to the Quang Nam Prov MF Co. Their men is to snipe/ambush Marine units in this area. 1st Mar Cmt: F/2; mort ark on ARVN camp indicates MF units in this area.

Dien Ban S-2

30 Jun 67

1 VC Bn mvd fm Dai Loc to (BT 004597 & 018602). 1 VC Co loc (BT 015617). Dien Ban Cmt: F/3. 1st Mar CmtL F/4. 2/1 Cmt: C/4.

*D. E. Galasso*  
D. E. GALASSO  
CERTIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 010001H June 1967  
TO: 012400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
F	S-3	0115	F/1/A returned to CP.
D-8	S-3	0136	All night activities returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H	S-3	0410	Set in night position.
H	S-3	0510	H/2/A departed for day activities.
G	S-3	0535	G/1/A departing night position.
H	S-3	0540	H/1/B returned to CP.
E	S-3	0600	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0700	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-3	0717	D7/B departing CP.
D-6/7/8	S-4	0730	Resupply requests.
G	S-3	0731	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
CO & 3 Act	S-3	0745	CO & S-3 Actual departed CP.
H	S-3	0800	Info Report H2/Snipers at (AT 993595) at 010715H received 5 rounds small arms fire from (AT 987587). Called arty mission (12 HE). Enemy fire ceased. Will not search area due to open rice paddy and distance.
G	S-3	0843	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-4	0900	Resupply request.
G	S-4	0915	Additions to resupply request.
D-7	S-3	0945	D7/B returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1000	Info Report CAC D-7 at 010840H at (BT 032632) patrol found a frame made out of bamboo with six VC flags and a sign with propaganda on it. Fired 3 M-79 rounds and 4 rounds small arms before investigating.
S-3	Regt	1035	Spot Report #4 Co G/KCS at 011000H at (AT 970636) KCS observed woman running, challenged her, fired warning shot, woman returned to patrol's position. Woman had ID, age 35. KCS and interpreter interrogated her and discovered she was associated with VC. Detainee will be returned to Bn S-2.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
CO	S-3	1045	CO returned to CP.
G	S-3	1220	G/1/A in position.
WireTm	S-3	1230	WireTm departing CP (12 men).
D-7 & 8	S-5	1235	Med-Cap report.
CO	S-3	1255	CO & XO departing CP.
D-7	S-3	1355	Cancel 1400-1700 activity; move North of original route to THANH QUAT (2).
D-7	S-3	1400	D7/B departing CP.
D-7	S-3	1412	RF's working in (BT 039623) vicinity.
S-3	Regt	1425	Info Report G/1 KCS at 011400 at (AT 958653) found battle dressing, 2 magnets, comm wire, small friction device and 3 steel punji stakes. Destroyed with C-4.
XO	MT	1430	Reports vehicle with broken drive shaft. Request MT assistance.
H	E	1530	Requests Co E unit to sweep toward DONG TIEN (3) to coordinate with Co H unit. Co H received small arms fire from area.
E	S-3	1538	E/1 & CmdGrp returned to CP.
CO	S-3	1543	CO returned to CP.
H	S-3	1600	Relieved E/2 of support requirement near DONG TIEN (3).
WireTm	S-3	1609	Returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1625	RF ambush at (BT 033620).
D-7	S-3	1700	D7/B returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1718	All vehicles returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1723	Info Report H/1/B at 011500H at (BT 018601) spotted 6 VC, 1 had weapon. Called arty mission (4 HE smoke & 2 WP). Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
D-8	S-3	1740	D8/6 returned to CP.
S-3	E	1850	Passed activities of Co H to Co E.
S-3	H	1910	Passed activities of Co E to Co H.
F	S-3	2005	F/1/C departed for ambush site.
H	S-3	2006	H/2/A departing CP.
G	S-3	2030	G/1/A departing CP.
H	S-3	2035	H/2/A departing CP.
F	S-3	2045	F/1/C set in position.
E	S-3	2046	E/1 departing CP in 15 minutes, H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	2120	Y/1 & 2 departed CP.
H	S-3	2130	Reports hearing firing and VN talking at (AT 990607).
D-7	S-3	2145	Reports hearing VN talking at (BT 038632).
D-8	S-3	2235	D8/D departing CP.

UNCLASSIFIED

**UNCLASSIFIED**

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-7	S-3	2248	D7/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2350	Info Report F/1/C at 012330H at (BT 038712) while in ambush position, one fire team made contact with 1 VC with weapon on bridge. Opened fire with 20 rounds small arms. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

**UNCLASSIFIED**

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 020001H June 1967  
TO: 022400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-8	S-3	0035	D-8 activities returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0140	D7/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H	S-3	0401	H/1/B departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0518	All H&S/LP's returned to CP.
G	S-3	0520	G/1/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0542	H/1/B returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0600	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0604	H/3/B returned to CP.
D-6	S-4	0615	Resupply request.
E	S-3	0629	Request priority med-evac for 1 civilian WIA at (BT 024624) with gunshot wound in left arm.
E	S-3	0640	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-8	S-4	0645	Resupply Request.
E	S-3	0700	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	0715	Spot Report #3 E/Sqd/CP at (BT 024623) at 020545H VN male walking down trail was challenged and told to halt in VN. Man ran and was shot in left arm by short automatic burst. Man had no ID card. Called and completed Med-evac at 0700H.
E	S-3	0720	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-6	S-3	0800	D6 patrol returned to CP.
G	S-3	0810	G/1/A departing CP.
G	S-3	0840	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0855	E/2 commenced sweep towards CP.
G	S-3	0935	Co G is in position at CAC D-7.
3/1	S-3	0950	Request clearance to fire at (BT 035655), arty mission.
E	S-3	1055	E/1 returned to CP.
D-8	S-5	1117	Med-Cap report.
H	S-3	1222	Request fire mission at (BT 015602) VC in treeline.
D-7	S-3	1245	Med-Cap Report.
H	S-3	1255	Request 81mm mission at (BT 011602) suspected VC position.

UNCLASSIFIED

**UNCLASSIFIED**  
CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-7	S-5	1258	Med-Cap Report.
CO & XO	S-3	1320	CO & XO departing CP.
G	S-4	1345	Resupply Request.
D-8	S-3	1445	Day activities departing CP.
MT	S-3	1715	Two vehicles still out.
H	S-3	1730	H/1 in position, H/3 moving to position.
MT	S-3	1803	All vehicles returned to CP.
G	S-3	1847	G/L OP returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1855	D7/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	1900	G/L/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	1910	G/2 at (AT 992643) spotted 2 VC at (AT 998634). Fired 10 rounds small arms, 1 LAAW round, and 6 M-79 rounds. Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
F	S-3	1957	E/1 departed CP.
G	S-3	2006	Swept entire operating area from South to West with no evidence of VC.
S-3	H	2030	Passed Co G activities.
S-3	G	2036	Passed Co H activities.
Note		2110	Battalion and CmdGrp placed on 2hr standby for OPN UNION.
H&S	S-3	2120	Y/2 departing CP.
G	S-3	2140	G/1/A departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	2206	D-6/1 departed CP.
G	S-3	2210	G/1/A in ambush site.
H&S	S-3	2230	Vehicle with 1 plt Co E departed CP enroute to D-6 to pick up Co G.
D-7	S-3	2250	Vehicle on return route to CP.
1/1	S-3	2300	1/1 Co C ready to move out at 2300H.
G	S-3	2310	Vehicle with Co G returned to CP.
5th Mar <sup>ines</sup>	S-3	2350	Frag Order (37-60).
D-6	S-3	2355	D6/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

**UNCLASSIFIED**



UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 030001H June 1967  
TO: 032400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-8	S-3	0105	D8 patrol departed for night activities.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D-8	S-3	0300	D8 patrol returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	0320	D6/A departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
D-7	S-3	0500	D7/B departing CP.
G	S-3	0505	G/1 departing from ambush site.
D-6	S-4	0625	Resupply Request.
D-7	S-4	0630	Resupply Request.
S-4	S-3	0640	Roadsweep requests a corpsman, BAS notified.
Regt	S-2	0645	Weather Report.
D-8	S-4	0650	Resupply Request.
Regt	S-3	0655	Change status on standby for Opn UNION II to 4hr standby.
E	S-3	0700	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0730	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0733	West Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0823	West Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0925	Co G departed CP enroute to "B" Battery location.
Regt	S-3	0930	Stand down, 4hr standby for Opn UNION II.
G	S-3	0945	G/1/A departing CP.
D-6	S-3	1008	D6/2 returned to CP.
D-8	S-3	1015	D8 departing CP.
D-7	S-5	1132	Med-Cap Report.
S-3	3/1	1135	Securing of forces.
H	S-3	1151	Request fire mission at (AT 996606) VC position.
S-3	Regt	1215	Spot Report #1 H/Search & Destroy at 031100H at (BT 002613), patrol observed 1 VC with cartridge belt, moving SW to N into LA THO BAC (3). Fired 4 rounds small arms and Arty mission (24 HE) rounds. Searched area finding blood trails. One VC KIA (probable).
D-7	S-3	1255	Request priority med-evac for 1 civilian WIA with fragmentation wounds.

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

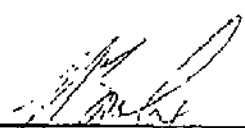
UNCLASSIFIED  
ON FILE  
UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1400	Info Report H/3/B at 031120H at (BT 002609) found 1 VC home made mine. Destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	1405	Info Report CAC D-7 at 031300H at (BT 031613) reports 1 civilian with fragmentation wounds. Man claims he received wounds while working in field, also claims he does not know how he received the wounds. VN corpsman treated wounds. VN died before med-evac was completed. Man's name was NGUYEN-DINH age 67.
S-3	Regt	1435	Spot Report #3 H/2/B at 031315H at (AT 994605) spotted 5 VC at (AT 988604). Fired 100 rounds small arms and called arty mission (18 HE) observed 1 VC to fall. Searched area finding large amounts of blood. One VC KIA (probable).
D-7	S-3	1533	D7/B returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1535	Info Report CAC D-7 at 031420H at (BT 042624) while RF were on road security VC threw hand grenade. One RF WIA (minor). RF's returned 25 rounds small arms. Integrated patrol searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties. RF treated by corpsman (non-evac).
S-3	Regt	1615	Info Report H&S/2-1 at 031540H at (BT 028640) vehicle with 15 unarmed replacements arriving in country received 20 rounds small arms fire from (BT 030638). Shotgun on vehicle returned 1 round before weapon malfunctioned. Vehicle continued toward CP. Co E squad patrol dispatched to area to attempt to establish contact.
Armory	S-3	1625	Request permission to test fire weapon in function fire pit. Cleared.
Armory	S-3	1635	Secured test firing of weapon.
H&S	S-3	1640	Reports brush fire in "B" sector.
H&S	S-3	1655	Reports fire under control, unknown cause.
D-6	S-5	1658	Med-Cap Report.
D-8	S-5	1712	Med-Cap Report.
G	S-3	1728	Co G moving into PHONG NHUT area.
D-7	S-3	1750	Request routine med-evac for 1 civilian woman.
H	S-3	1800	Receiving incoming M-79 rounds.
H	S-3	1810	Have 3 WIA's (fragmentation wounds). WIA's are walking to Bn BAS. BAS & H&S notified.
MT	S-3	1820	All vehicles returned to CP.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1840	Spot Report #8 H/S&D/1 at 031810H at (BT 022609) sqd OP received 3 M-79 rounds from vicinity of (BT 026614). Did not return fire due to proximity of friendly units. Co G plt moving into area to attempt to establish contact with VC. Three (minor) MIA's.
F	S-3	2000	F/1/A departing CP for night activities.
D-7	S-3	2005	D7/B departing CP.
G	S-3	2015	Received position report.
S-3	Regt	2058	Spot Report #9 H/2/C at 032000H at (BT 003603) heard movement in front of ambush site. Took suspected VC under fire with 4 M26 grenades. Called illumination and observed 2 VC moving into treeline, One dragging other. Heard movements of 3rd VC, fired 75 rounds small arms. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
G	S-3	2059	Position Reports.
F	S-3	2100	F/1 set in position.
S-3	Regt	2120	Spot Report #10 G/2 at 031830H at (BT 027608) detained 2 VN. One male and 1 female both age 35, both had no ID card. Holding them for interrogation tomorrow.
G	S-3	2157	G/1/A departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
D-7	S-3	2230	D7/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	2245	G/1/A set in position.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
G	S-3	2315	G/2/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	2325	G/3/A returned to CP.
D-8	S-3	2335	D8/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 040001H June 1967  
TO: 042400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
E	S-3	0002	F/2 departing CP.
F	S-3	0030	F/1 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
G	S-3	0256	G/1 set in second ambush site.
G	S-3	0310	Request illumination.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0405	D-6/2 departing CP.
D-6	S-3	0435	D-6/2 in ambush site.
G	S-3	0505	G/2/A, G/2/B and G/3/A departed CP.
G	S-3	0510	G/1 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0511	G/2/B set in position.
H&S	S-3	0530	All H&S LP's returned to CP.
F	S-3	0545	F/2/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
BAS	S-3	0605	Request emergency med-evac for 1 VN civilian with fragmentation wounds in chest. LZ 412.
Regt	S-2	0630	Weather Report.
G	S-4	0631	Resupply Request.
H&S	S-3	0640	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-6	S-3	0700	Request emergency med-evac for 1 VN civilian with multiple head wounds at (BT 050603).
Air	S-3	0730	Med-evac completed.
G	S-3	0731	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0814	E/1 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0832	G/2/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	0846	G/3/A departing CP.
G	S-3	0848	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0900	G/2/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	0905	G/3/B returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0906	D/7/A departing CP.
G	S-3	0930	G/1 request emergency med-evac.
Air	S-3	0950	Med-evac completed.
G	S-3	1000	Received activities report.
S-3	Regt	1001	Spot Report #3

H/2 at 040800H at (AT 998616) unit found 1 VN male approximately 60 years old, with no ID. Apprehended VN male and detained him for return.

UNCLASSIFIED

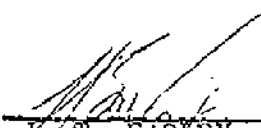
UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt 1106	Bn CP. Male has in his possession 1 document listing doctors and nurses from DA NANG area. Spot Report #4
		G/1 at 040915H at (AT 997634) patrol member detained and M-79 round rigged as mine. Casualties were approximately 20 meters apart. Search of area revealed a similar type mine. Mine was disarmed and returned to CP. Called and completed med-evac. Three US WIA's.
D-7	S-3	1158 D7/A returned to CP.
D-6	S-5	1206 Med-Cap report.
G	S-3	1207 G/1/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	1322 G/3 departing CP.
F	S-3	1334 F/2 & F/2/A returned to CP.
D-8	S-5	1340 Med-Cap Report.
G	S-3	1406 G/3/A departing CP.
G	S-3	1428 G/2/A departing CP.
G	S-3	1445 G/2/A set in position.
G	S-3	1508 G/3/A set in position.
S-3	Regt 1555	Info Report
		G/2/A at 041425H at (BT 029599) found 1 M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Destroyed with C-4.
D-6	S-3	1605 D7/B departing CP.
E	S-4	1613 Resupply Request.
E	S-3	1655 E/1 departing CP.
Air	S-3	1722 CG III MAF, CG 1st Mar Div & Congress. Inquiry Committee arrived at CP.
H&S	S-3	1727 H&S reports 15 VN carrying 2 wounded VN at front gate.
S-3	Air	1733 Request emergency med-evac for 2 VN WIA's. Both have severe head wounds, LZ 412.
G	S-3	1740 Requests fire mission at (BT 025595).
Air	S-3	1758 Med-evac completed.
Note		1810 CG's and Congressional committee departed CP.
MT	S-3	1811 All vehicles returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	1818 D-6/3 returned to CP.
G	S-3	1843 G/1/A returned to CP.
F	S-3	1925 F/1/C departing for night activities with RBP.
H&S	S-3	2017 Y/2 departed CP.
G	S-3	2030 G/1 departed for ambush site.
G	S-3	2052 G/3, G/2 and CmdGrp departing for their position.
G	S-3	2055 G/1/A in ambush site.

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL  
UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	2057	H/I departing from their position ( DONG TIEN 3) for blocking force.
H&S	S-3	2125	H&S/LP/6 observed 10-15 VN people moving toward their position, approximately 15 VN appear to be carrying bodies.
H&S	S-3	2130	"A" sector requests a corpsman for VN civilian (old man) shot in the back, taken to BAS.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2206	Spot Report #8 G2/Sqd/CP at 041720H at (BT 028599) observed 15 VC at (BT 025595). All had weapons. Sniper fired 1 round observing 1 VC to fall. Called arty mission (3 smoke & 6 HE). Searched area finding VC propaganda and pamphlets in a plastic bag. Will turn over confiscated articles to Bn S-2 tomorrow.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
D8	S-3	2305	1st activity departing CP.
E	S-3	2308	E/Unit departing CP.
E	S-3	2325	Requests emergency med-evac for 2 US WIA's.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

UNCLASSIFIED

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 050001H June 1967  
TO: 052400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
F	S-3	0005	Med-evac completed for F/2, med-evac was requested at 042325H by Co E.
G	S-3	0010	Reports all units in position.
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
E	S-3	0115	Reports all units in position.
S-3	Regt	0145	Spot Report #1 F/Plt at 2345H at (BT 026620) while moving into coordon position patrol member activated M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Men were 5 meters apart to maintain visual contact while in darkened tree-line. Called and completed med-evac for 3 USMC VIA's.
D-8	S-3	0225	D8/5 departed CP.
G	S-3	0227	G/1/A set in ambush site.
S-3	Regt	0230	Info Report CAC D-8 at 050130H at (BT 026703) received 3 grenades into position thrown by estimated 2-3VC. Fired hand illumination and arty illumination. Was unable to observe VC. Illumination remains on call, maintaining 100% alert. One RDC KIA, and 5 RDC VIA.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
F	S-3	0301	F/1 returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	0405	D8/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
G	S-3	0525	G/1/A returning to CP.
Regt	S-2	0545	Weather Report.
D-8	S-3	0603	Discovered 2 Chi-Comm grenades both duds thrown into perimeter at 0130H. Request engineers to destroy them. Regt notified.
E	S-3	0607	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-6	S-4	0624	Resupply Request.
D-7	S-4	0655	Resupply Request.
E	S-3	0700	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0805	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
S-2	S-3	0825	S-2 Actual departing CP.
G	S-3	0920	G/1/A set in position.
S-3	Regt	1000	Info Report G/S&C at 050800H at (BT 028609) spotted 4 VC, 1 with weapon running along south side of river at (BT 027617). Pursued by small arms fire (50 rounds),

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL  
UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
		and M-79 (5 rounds). Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
D-7	S-3	1232 D7/A in position.
H	S-4	1250 Resupply Request.
D-7	S-3	1300 D7/A entering CP.
D-8	S-3	1440 D8 patrol departing for day activities.
D-6	S-5	1445 Med-Cap Report.
G	S-3	1530 G/1 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1615 Sent additions to activities.
D-8	S-3	1705 D8 patrol returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	1745 Intelligence Report.
H	S-3	1751 H/1 is sweeping village.
MT	S-3	1805 All vehicles returned to CP.
F	S-3	1915 F/1 and RBP departing CP.
F	S-3	1920 F/1 arrived at D-8 position.
H	S-3	1935 H/2 set in position.
Regt	S-3	1955 1st Tank Bn reports log floating in water towards bridge at GS 9870. Co H notified.
C	S-3	1957 G/3/C departing CP.
E	S-3	1959 E/2 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2006 Y/1 departing CP.
G	S-3	2038 G/1/A set in ambush position.
D-8	S-3	2055 Night activities departed CP.
S-3	Regt	2140 Spot Report #8
		During the day, Co G & Co H apprehended 566 VN civilians from vicinity of THAH QUIT (1).
S-2	S-3	2146 At 2100H at (BT 038627) received 1 M-79 round from vicinity of (BT 038628). No fire returned.
G	S-3	2150 G/3/C returned to CP.
2/51	S-3	2152 At 2050 1 VC plt in vicinity of (AT 968668) 24 rounds arty called and a patrol from 2/51 to sweep area.
H&S	S-3	2158 Y/2 departed CP.
D-6	S-3	2209 Patrol departing CP.
G	S-3	2251 G/1 ambush reports hearing children crying, people screaming in vicinity of (AT 992635). Request to send ambush to vicinity of area.
S-3	Regt	2358 Spot Report #1
		G3a/Sqd/Ambush at 052310H at (BT 036621) received 1 incoming M-26 grenade, resulting in 2 US WIA's, both were minor and treated by corpsman. Fired 10 rounds small arms, 4 rounds M-79 and called illum mission. Searched area finding large pool of blood. One VC WIA (probable). #2
All Units	S-3	2400 All Secure.

J. T. EASTLEY  
Certified

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL  
UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 060001H June 1967  
TO: 062400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	0030	G/1 reports grass on fire at (AT 992636). Believed fire caused by faulty illumination round.
D-6	S-3	0128	D6/1 returned to CP.
D-8	S-3	0155	D8/Night activities departing CP.
H	S-3	0158	H/1/B departing for night activities.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
Regt	S-3	0226	Request clearance to fire counter rockets. Cleared in GS 9565.
G	S-3	0345	H/1/B returned to CP.
D-8	S-3	0348	D8/Night activities returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
F	S-3	0505	F/3 moving towards HA DONG bridge.
H	S-3	0526	Co H crossing river and returning to CP.
F	S-3	0540	F/3 arrived at bridge position.
H	S-3	0600	Co H returned to CP.
G	S-3	0601	G/1/A returned to CP.
D-8	S-3	0610	Member dropped white pop-up which discharged and caused 2nd degree burn on right fore-arm and laceration on chin.
E	S-3	0640	E & W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0715	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified..
F	S-3	0716	F/3 located 3,100 meters W of HA DONG bridge.
D-7	S-3	0723	D7/A departing CP.
G	S-3	0732	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
F	S-3	0745	F/3 located at (AT 951637).
S-3	Regt	0805	Info Report F/Plt/S&D at 060700H at (AT 963637) received 15 rounds semi & automatic fire from (AT 963644). Returned fire with 20 rounds small arms, 4 M-79 rounds and 3 3.5 rocket rounds. Squad swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
D-7	S-2	0833	Intelligence Report.
D-7	S-3	0903	D7/B patrol departing CP.
G	S-4	0906	Resupply Request.
Note		0930	F/3 completed sweep of area near LE SON (5). Secured by Co L 3/5.

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL  
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
F	S-3	0943 F/3 position at (AT 971643).
D-7	S-3	0954 D7/B position at (BT 023635).
D-7	S-3	0958 D7/A returned to CP.
F	S-3	1000 F/3 moving to VC position at (AT 962646).
D-7	S-3	1045 Request emergency med-evac for 1 VN civilian WIA, LZ at (BT 043621).
D-7	S-5	1052 Med-Cap Report.
D-7	S-3	1055 D7/B returning to CP.
D-6	S-3	1057 D6 patrol returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1101 Info Report F/3 at 1015H at (AT 974646) received sporadic small arms fire from (AT 962646). Returned fire with 100 rounds small arms. Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
D-7	S-3	1107 Med-evac completed.
D-7	S-3	1120 D7/B returned to CP.
H	S-5	1210 Med-Cap report.
S-3	Regt	1212 Spot Report #3 At 1030H CAC D-7 with RF's at (BT 023636) observed 2 VC running from patrol. RF's opened fire with 50 rounds small arms and 6 M-79 rounds. Swept area finding 2 VC KIA (confirmed). Search of bodies revealed 6 M-26 grenades, 2 magazines and 2 cartridge belts.
S-2	S-3	1430 S-2 Actual returned to CP.
D-8	S-3	1500 D8 patrol returned to CP.
H	S-3	1522 Co H assumed responsibility of area 3 Bn TAOR.
E	S-3	1544 Co E units departing Cordon.
H	S-3	1600 All Co H elements set in place.
Regt	S-3	1615 Division CG will arrive tomorrow, CO & XO notified.
E	S-3	1640 Co E units returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1717 Five vehicles still out.
G/1	S-3	1720 Mail vehicle received small arms fire. One tire shot, rounds came from vicinity of (AT 992634).
Note		1728 MTO and escort dispatched with spare wheel and tire.
E	S-3	1800 E/1/A departing CP.
G	S-3	1805 G/1 apprehended 5 detainees, 3 females and 2 males.
MT	S-3	1806 MTO returned to CP with the damaged vehicle.
MT	S-3	1826 All vehicles returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1830 Spot Report #6 H&S mail run received 4 rounds small arms fire from (AT 990635) at 061720H. One round hit right front tire causing vehicle to overturn. G/1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			unit dispatched to scene of incident. Vehicle recovered and returned to CP. Detained 2 males and 3 females for questioning. Five detainees.
G	S-3	1922	G/1/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	2003	G/2/A in ambush site.
G	S-3	2040	Co G requests trucks at CAC D-6 at 1100H for transportation to "B" Battery. S-4 notified.
D-7	S-3	2045	RF compound receiving probe with suspected 60mm mortars and small arms. 81mm mortar mission called HE and illumination.
E	S-3	2115	Moving units into RF compound to exploit contact.
D-7	S-3	2120	Two RF WIA's, priority med-evac requested.
Note		2145	Two 6x6's & Otter with H&S security to pick up RF WIA's and return for treatment and or med-evac.
S-4	S-3	2155	Trucks and Otter returning to CP.
D-6	S-3	2156	D6/2 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2200	Med-evac vehicles returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	2225	Med-evac helo enroute to CP.
G	S-3	2230	G/2/A returned to CP.
Air	S-3	2235	Med-evac completed.
G	S-3	2236	G/2/B returning to CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2325	Info Report
			At 2045H RF compound located at (BT 034637) along route #1 received small arms and 20 incoming M-79 rounds, from 3-8 VC. Fire mission of 33 arty illumination, 20 HE and 1 WP 81mm was delivered upon suspected VC positions. VC broke contact and fled. Elements of 2 platoons maneuvered into position to counter-attack or exploit possible VC routes of escape. Search and patrol of area in progress, at present time no evidence of VC casualties. Med-evac for 2 RF WIA's completed.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
T. EASLEY  
Certified

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 070001H June 1967  
TO: 072400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-6	S-3	0043	D6/Ambush returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0130	D7/A departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0132	"D" sector hears movement in trash dump requests 1 round illumination. Cleared.
S-3	Regt	0148	Spot Report #2 At 0055H at (BT 028707) CAC D-8 squad ambush apprehended 1 male with ID card, age 49 walking around his house after <del>curfew</del> . To be returned to Bn S-2. <sup>curfew</sup>
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
F	S-3	0237	Co F unit departed CP.
D-7	S-3	0355	D7/A returning to CP
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H	S-3	0405	H/1 & H/1/A departing CP.
H	S-3	0415	H/1/B set in position.
G	S-3	0440	G/2/A changing ambush sites.
D-8	S-3	0505	All night activities returned to CP.
G	S-3	0521	G/1/A departing ambush site.
G	S-3	0533	G/1/A returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	0611	Weather Report.
E	S-3	0620	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0645	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
BAS S-3	S-3	0655	Request emergency med-evac for 1 civilian WJA.
S-3	Regt	0710	Info Report F/3/B at 070610H at (AT 987609) received 5 rds small arms fire from (AT 988608), Spotted two VC run out of hut carrying weapons. Returned fire with 45 rds small arms and 10 rds M-79. Pursued enemy North. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
BAS	S-3	0725	Med-evac completed.
E	S-3	0727	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0736	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
F	S-3	0815	Reports spotting 2 VC at (BT 014599), dispatched fire team to pursue VC. Fire Team fired 45 rds. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties. Notified Co C of VC moving toward their position.
G	S-3	0820	G/2/B returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0830	Info Report. At F/3/A at 070740H at (AT 992617) spotted 5 VC on tracks at (AT 994617). Took VC under fire with 35 rds small arms. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
D-7	S-3	0832	D-7 departing for day activities.
G	S-3	0840	G/2/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	0900	G/1/A departing for day activities.
G	S-3	1025	G/1/A detained 1 VN woman with defaced ID card.
H	S-3	1030	H/1 units arrived at CAC D-8.
H	S-3	1031	H/2 units arrived at bridge and detained two VN selling marijuana near the bridge. Will turn them over to Regt S-5.
F	S-4	1037	Addition to Resupply request.
G	S-3	1045	Request transportation to pick up 1 VN detainee at (AT 996634).
S-3	Regt	1050	Info Report F/2 at 071040H at (AT 999608) found 1 155mm dud at (AT 999608). Destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	1140	Spot Report #4 G1A/Sec Post at 071045H at (BT 002637 and (AT 992643). Apprehended 2 VN women whose ID cards were suspicious. One was defaced, 1 was obviously not corresponding to age. Returned 2 VN women to Bn S-2.
S-3	Regt	1145	Info Report H/2 at 071020H at (AT 997706) detained 2 VN, 1 male & 1 female for selling marijuana. 1st Tnk Bn took detainees into custody.
D-8	S-5	1146	Med-Cap Report.
Note		1330	Maj Gen D. J. Robertson arrived at CP.
Note		1420	Maj Gen D. J. Robertson departed CP.
G	S-3	1447	G/1/A returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1448	Spot Report #7 At 071215H at (BT 051634) E/3 point man observed man dressed in white carrying a rake. Man started running, unit caught him, no longer had rake. One male detainee will be returned to CP.

UNCLASSIFIED


CONFIDENTIAL  
UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1450	Spot Report #8 F/2 at 1345H at (AT 997596) apprehended 1 VN female with ID card from CHAU LAU.
S-3	Regt	1455	Spot Report #9 G/1/A at 1245H at (BT 003638) apprehended 1 VN female with destroyed ID card. Age 20.
G	S-3	1515	G/1/A departing CP.
D-6	S-3	1610	D-6/3 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1633	Spot Report #11 At 1420H at (AT 994603) Co F CndGrp member detonated mine of unknown type resulting in 5 WIA's. Crater from mine was 6'x3'. Called and completed med-evac for 4 WIA's one non-evac.
S-3	Regt	1638	Spot Report #12 Co F At 071500H at (AT 997603) patrol member tripped M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Med-evaced to Bn CP on resupply helo.
D-8	S-3	1728	D8/Patrol returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1745	MT reports all vehicles returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	1800	D6/Patrol returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	1802	Intelligence Report.
S-3:	Regt	1850	Spot Report #15 F/1/B at 071750H at (AT 986600) spotted 3 VC with 1 weapon at (AT 987601). Fired 50 rounds small arms and 30 rounds M-60. Searched area finding 1 VC KIA confirmed, other 2 with weapon escaped. Searched area further and was unable to regain contact.
F	S-3	1910	Called arty mission on suspected 15 VC at (BT 017600). Fired 89 rounds HE and 81mm 40 rounds.
S-3	Regt	1912	Spot Report #16 F/3/B at 071815H at (BT 002604) spotted 3 VC at (BT 000604). Opened fire with 160 rds small arms and 4 rds M-79. Searched area finding 1 VC KIA and 1-blood trail. Also found 1 cartridge belt, 2 Chi-Com grenades, notebook and assorted documents. One VC KIA (confirmed) and 1 VC KIA (probable).
S-3	Regt	1945	Spot Report #17 F/3 at 071915H at (BT 002604) found 1 box mine and 1 105mm rd rigged as mine. Engineers destroyed both with C-4.
H	S-3	2000	H/3/A departing CP.
D-6	S-3	2010	D6/Patrol departing CP.

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	2020	Spot Report #18 F/3/C at 071915H at (AT 988607) had 1 VN male approach ambush site. Called for man to halt in VN, fired warning shot man failed to halt. Fired 10 rds small arms killing male. Searched body and found ID card indicating man was 36 years old. One VC KIA (confirmed).
G	S-3	2040	G/1/A departing CP.
G	S-3	2110	G/3/B departing CP.
G	S-3	2120	G/1/A set in block.
S-3	Regt	2125	Spot Report #19 F/3 at 071905H at (BT 002604) spotted 15 VC moving south. Called arty and 81mm mission. Arty (89 rds HE), 81mm (40 rds HE). Searched area at (BT 012604) and found no evidence of VC casualties.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2320	Info Report F/3/C at (AT 987603) heard movement 25-50 meters west of their position. Fired claymore, called in arty illumination. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 080001H June 1967  
TO: 082400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	0025	Request emergency med-evac for 1 US ill (malaria).
D-6	S-3	0105	D6/Patrol returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D-7	S-3	0340	Reports houses on fire in THANH QUIT area.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
G	S-3	0405	G/1/A & G/2/B departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0433	Y/1 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0505	LP 2&3 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0517	Request divers at the HA DONG bridge first thing in the morning.
Regt	S-2	0540	Weather Report.
G	S-3	0542	G/1/A returned to CP.
E	S-3	0550	E/2/A & E/2/C returned to CP.
E	S-3	0612	E/1 departing CP.
E	S-3	0651	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0710	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt. and H&S notified.
D-7	S-3	0715	D7/A departing CP.
G	S-3	0750	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0757	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
F	S-4	0804	Resupply Request.
WireTm	S-3	0822	WireTm departing CP.
S-3	F	0823	1/7 units spotted 2 VC at (AT 985605) and units are presently moving toward VC position.
S-3	Regt	0904	Info Report G/1/Security at 0300H at (AT 989648) observed 15-20 small underwater explosions. Believed that explosives floated down river directed at bridge. Checked bridges and called for divers.
F	S-3	0950	F/1/B position report.
D-7	S-3	0954	D7/Patrol returned to CP.
G/1	S-3	0958	Divers arrived at HA DONG bridge.
S-3	Regt	1020	Spot Report #2 Addition to info report DTG 080300H. Divers searched area no additional charges found. Effect on underwater wire barrier indicates use of 2-3 pound charges, probably black powder. No evidence

UNCLASSIFIED




UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			of float material. Therefore assumed that charges were placed by swimmers. Anti-swirmer tactics being initiated.
S-3	Regt	1030	Info Report G3/Sqd/CP at 080900H at (AT 968643) found 3 tunnels 12' long with small room at the end. Found 1 Chi-Com grenade. All destroyed with C-4.
G	S-3	1050	Between 1100H-1430 G/1 will be destroying tree-line at (BT 002633).
G	S-3	1142	G/2 & G/3 returned to CP.
WireTm	S-3	1223	WireTm returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1312	Info Report F/1/A at 1250H at (AT 996599) found 1 105mm dud. Destroyed with C-4.
D-8	S-3	1435	Patrol departing CP.
G	S-3	1510	G/1/A returned to CP, G/1/C departing CP.
Note		1530	EOD Team were requested for 3.5" dud in range firing area.
D-6	S-3	1535	D6/1 departing CP.
Note	-	1600	EOD team destroyed 3.5" dud in place with C-4.
E	S-3	1635	E/2/A returned to CP.
E	S-3	1650	E/2/B & E/2/C departed CP.
D-6	S-3	1700	D6/1 returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1714	Two vehicles still out.
S-3	Regt	1720	Spot Report #5 F/3 at 081630H at (AT 987604) received 8 rds small arms automatic fire from (AT 988603). Returned fire with 30 rds small arms, 4 M-79 rds and 1 LAAM. Swept area spotted 1 VC running West toward river. Found 1 rice bag with blood on it and sandals. One VC KIA (probable).
G	S-3	1730	G/3/A departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1800	Spot Report #6 D6 at 081600H at (BT 053617) three VN spotted patrol and started to run. Called for them to halt in VN, fired warning shot VN started running. PF fired killing 1; other 2 halted. Two had ID cards other had none. Two detainees and 1 VC KIA confirmed.
D-7	S-3	1805	D7/A departing CP.
E	S-3	1807	E/2/D departing CP.
G	S-3	1827	G/3/A set in ambush site.
MT	S-3	1835	All vehicles returned to CP.
1/51	S-2	1850	Intelligence Report.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	2025	G/1/A departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2030	Spot Report #10 Co F/Sqd/Amb at 081920H at (AT 991599) observed 1 VC moving suspiciously into ambush site, called him to halt in VN, man turned and ran. Fired 4 rds killing VC. Searched area and body finding 1 wallet with assorted documents, no ID. Age - approximately 20. Papers will be returned to S-2.
D-7	S-3	2050	D7/Patrol returned to CP.
F	S-3	2051	Reports receiving incoming grenades from CHAU LAU area. Called illumination mission..
S-3	Regt	2055	Info Report Co F/Sqd/Amb at 081915H at (AT 997596) spotted 3 VC 800 meters away moving East at (AT 998589). Did not fire due to distance, notified adjacent unit.
H	S-3	2100	H/2/A set in position.
D-6	S-3	2105	D6/1 departing CP.
D-7	S-3	2110	D7/A returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	2130	All H&S/IP's departed CP.
D-6	S-3	2150	D6/1 set in position.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
G	S-3	2215	G/3/A returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	2245	Spot Report #12 F/1/A at 082040H at (AT 987602) rear security of ambush spotted 2 VC approximately 25 meters from ambush site. Threw 1 M-26 grenade, fired 1- M-79 rd and 15 rds small arms. Called arty illu- mination. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties. One USMC WIA (non-evac) received frag wounds from friendly grenade.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
D-8	S-3	2315	D/8 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 090001H June 1967  
TO: 092400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
D-8	S-3	0535	D8/A returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0537	Weather Report.
G	S-3	0555	G/1/B returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0645	D7/A departing CP.
G & E	S-3	0646	E & W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
F	S-3	0647	F/3/C set in position at 0600H.
G	S-3	0730	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0805	G/3/B departing CP.
E	S-3	0806	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
F	S-4	0815	Co F resupply request.
H	S-3	0900	H/3/A Med-Cap departing CP.
D-7	S-3	0901	D7/A returned to CP.
CO	S-3	0915	CO departing CP.
H	S-3	0930	H/2/B departing for Med-Cap.
Note		0945	3 Actual departing CP.
D-7	S-3	1005	D7/A departing CP to pick up wounded woman.
S-3	Regt	1030	Spot Report #1 G/1/C at 090925H at (AT 992635) found 1 tunnel. Tunnel was 4' long and 3' in diameter. Destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	1035	Spot Report #2 F/3/C at 090940H at (BT 018597) spotted 5 VC with 2 weapons at (BT 018598). Opened fire with 100 rds M-60, 150 rds small arms and 4 M-79 rds. Searched area finding 1 VC KIA and 3 heavy blood trails. Also found 1 M-16 magazine. One VC KIA (confirmed) and 3 VC KIA (probable).
H	S-3	1100	H/3/B returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1111	Message for CAC Officer requesting further deployment of units.
D-7	S-3	1115	Spotted 2 VC at PHONG NGU (1) E side of route #1. Adjacent unit notified.
S-3	Regt	1118	Spot Report #3

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
CONFIDENTIAL


UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			H/3 at 090810H at (BT 030713) observed 2 explosions at (BT 016708) and heard 3 other explosions. Investigation revealed aircraft had fired 19 2.75 FFAR in area. Eight rockets impacted south of river resulting in 1 civilian WIA (minor).
S-3	Regt	1120	Info Report G/l/C at 091020H at (AT 990633) found 1 M-79 dud rd at above coordinates. Destroyed with C-4.
D-8	S-5	1126	Med-Cap Report.
CO	S-3	1132	CO returned to CP.
F	S-4	1138	Addition to resupply request.
H	S-3	1155	H/3/A returned to CP.
D-7	S-2	1200	Intelligence Report.
D-6	S-3	1210	D6/A set in position.
S-3	Regt	1225	Spot Report #6 G/l at 091145H at (AT 990642) apprehended 1 VN female without ID card, age 40. Bringing her to Bn CP for interrogation.
G	S-3	1231	G/l/C at Ck Pt #2.
G	S-3	1257	G/2/B returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1342	Spot Report #8 F/l/C at 091200H at (AT 987609) sighted 1 VC with weapon at (AT 987608). Opened fire with 10 rds small arms, 20 rds M-60 searched area finding 1 VC KIA (confirmed), 1 M-16 rifle, 4 M-16 mags, 2 M-26 frag grenades and 1 Chi-Com grenade. Searched body finding 1 wallet, 1 bag of ammo, medical supplies, and 1 watch. M-16 Ser #546559.
S-3	Regt	1345	Spot Report #9 E/3 at 091245H at (BT 029634) apprehended 1 VN male who had suspicious ID card. Age was not corresponding and residence was not in same area. Returning to Bn CP.
Armory	S-3	1402	Request to test weapon in function fire pit, cleared.
Armory	S-3	1420	Test fire of weapon secured.
S-3	Regt	1452	Spot Report #10 F/3/B at 091400H at (AT 988612) observed 1 VC at (AT 988614) with weapon. VC taken under fire with 50 rds small arms. Searched area finding 1 blood stained M-1 carbine Ser #462576. One VC KIA (probable).
G	S-3	1507	G/l/A departing CP.
E	S-3	1635	E/2/B returned to CP.
F	S-3	1736	Requests emergency med-evac for 1 US WIA with frag wounds at (BT 002597).
F	S-3	1757	Med-evac completed.
MT	S-3	1800	All vehicles returned to CP.
G	S-3	1850	G/l/A returned to CP.

UNCLASSIFIED

**UNCLASSIFIED**

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1858	Spot Report #13 At 091740H at (BT 002596) F/2/C point man detonated 60mm mortar rd rigged as mine resulting in 1 US WIA. Med-evac called and completed.
D-7	S-3	1946	D6/A ambush departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2050	All H&S/LP's departed CP.
D-8	S-3	2100	D8/A departing CP.
D-6	S-3	2110	D6/A departing CP.
D-6	S-3	2130	D6/A set in position.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2355	Info Report G/Security at 092330H at (AT 991639) spotted 1 VC walking in paddy at (AT 991637) with infrared-device. Put light on visual when VC started running into treeline. Fired 6 rds M-79. Area to be searched at first light.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

**UNCLASSIFIED**

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 100001H June 1967

TO: 102400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
Regt	S-3	0044	Addition to spot report DTG 092330H. Spotted same VC moving into tree line, fired 50 rds small arms, 8 rds M-79. Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
D-6	S-3	0055	D6/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
G	S-3	0345	G/1/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
G	S-3	0405	G/2/A departing CP.
G	S-3	0435	G/2/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
D-8	S-3	0505	D-8/Night activities returned to CP.
G	S-3	0506	G/2/A set in ambush site.
G	S-3	0525	G/1/S departing CP.
G	S-3	0550	G/2/B set in ambush position.
E	S-3	0551	E/1 departing CP.
E	S-3	0555	E/2/C & E/2/D returned to CP.
G	S-3	0600	G/1/S returned to 2/1 CP.
G	S-3	0645	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0646	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0710	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
F	S-4	0723	Resupply request.
G	S-3	0733	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
WireTm	S-3	0845	WireTm departing CP.
G	S-3	0846	G/1/A departing CP.
H	S-3	0847	H/1/A departed CP.
G	S-3	1000	G/3/A returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1030	Info Report G/Sqd/CP at 100945H at (AT 990643) received 1 rd of sniper fire from (BT 001639). Swept area and was unable to regain contact.
I/7	S-3	1118	Reports seeing 2 VC with weapons moving NW at (AT 993608). Co G & F notified and ambush alerted.
S-3	Regt	1120	Spot Report #6

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL


~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			F/Sqd/CP at 101030H at (BT 007008) detained 5 W women in supposedly uninhabited area. Checked women for ID's, 3 had legal ID's others did not. Age group 18-30. To be returned to Bn CP.
S-2	S-3	1150	S-2 patrol returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1200	Info Report -
			At 1110H CAC D-7 dispatched RF sqd to investigate suspected VC location. Found 2 VN women, also 1/2 lb TNT and blasting cap. Sent women to DIEN BAN district HQ.
G	S-2	1222	Intelligence report. KCS reported signs of mines along trail at (BT 002635).
E	S-3	1258	Request permission to fire 3.5" rockets on 900" range. Cleared.
F	S-3	1340	All Co F units except 2/B are returning to CP.
G	S-3	1415	G/1/A returned to CP.
F	S-4	1435	Resupply Request.
D-8	S-3	1445	D8/1 departing CP.
S-3	G	1505	Two VC were reported moving NW from RR tracks at (AT 993608).
G	S-3	1545	Spotted 2 VC with weapons moving E at (BT 006628).
S-3	H&S	1600	Notified H&S to be alert for 2 VC moving E being pursued by a 6 man Co G force.
H&S	S-3	1620	Fire Team in position at (BT 029609).
S-3	F	1640	Passed 1/7 activities to Co F.
H&S	S-3	1645	Position Report (BT 002608), returning to CP.
H&S	S-3	1655	Fire Team returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	1656	D6/3 returned to CP.
G	S-3	1700	Snipers set in at (BT 004618).
MT	S-3	1715	All vehicles returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1735	Info Report
			CAC D-6 at 101600H at (BT 044596) D6/3 spotted 2 VC at (BT 045597). VC fired 30 rounds small arms. Returned fire with 60 rds small arms, 5 rds 1'-79. VC broke contact and fled. Pursued VC across stream, unable to regain contact.
F	S-3	1800	Position report.
G	S-3	1805	G/1 swept area where vehicle was fired upon finding no evidence of VC activities.
S-3	Regt	1806	Info Report
			H&S/Vehicle at 101700H at (AT 999634) received 2 rds sniper fire from right side of road while moving E down W Anderson trail. Returned 2 rds small arms into air due to unknown VC position. Notified units in area, Continued to CP.

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-2	S-3	1840 Intelligence report.
G	S-3	1857 G/1/S returned to CP.
H	S-3	1903 H/3/A departing CP.
H	S-3	1938 H/1/A departing CP.
G	S-3	2026 G/2/A set in ambush position.
G	S-3	2055 G/1/B returned to CP.
E	S-3	2135 E/1 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2200 All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2210 Y/2 requests illumination at (BT 013633).
H&S	S-3	2225 Y/2 observed 2 figures in tree line. Held fire.
H&S	S-3	2240 Y/2 relocated position.
All Units	S-3	2300 All Secure.
H	S-3	2342 H/3 activity complete.
All Units	S-3	2400 All Secure.

  
J. T. BASLEY  
Certified

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
~~UNCLASSIFIED~~



~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 11000LH June 1967  
TO: 112400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
E	S-3	0043	Request illumination at (BT 033650).
G	S-3	0048	G/2/A returned to CP.
F	S-3	0158	F/1/A & F/1/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
G	S-3	0315	G/1/A departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
G	S-3	0405	G/1/A set in ambush site.
F	S-3	0455	Requests illumination at (AT 993607).
D8	S-3	0505	Night activities returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0515	H&S/LP/5-7 returned to CP.
E	S-3	0550	E/2/C returned to CP.
H	S-3	0555	H/1/A departed night time position.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
E	S-3	0620	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0640	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0643	H/1/A returned to CP.
D-6, D-7	S-4	0700	Resupply Request.
D-6	S-3	0712	D6/3 returned to CP.
E, G	S-3	0725	E & W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0737	G/2/B returned to CP.
CO	S-3	0750	CO departing CP.
G	S-3	0810	G/2/A departing CP.
G	S-3	0845	G/2/A at Ck Pt #1.
G	S-3	0917	G/1/C departing CP.
D-6	S-3	0919	D6/A departing CP.
H	S-3	0924	H/2/B med-cap departing CP.
S-3	Regt	0927	Spot Report #1 F/3/A at 110845H at (AT 993607) found 1 VN woman and child living in supposedly uninhabited area. Apprehended and holding as detainees. Woman's ID card said she was 28 years old and child is approximately 8 years of age.
G	S-3	0935	G/2/A at (AT 967638) received 2 rds carbine fire from (AT 964645). Returned fire with 35 rds M-60.
G	S-3	0950	Request emergency med-evac for 1 US-WIA.

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~


UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	1008	Med-evac completed.
H	S-3	1028	H/2/B med-cap secured.
S-3	G	1050	Notified Co G of med-evac numbers.
S-3	Regt	1110	Spot Report #3 G/1/C at 111027H at (AT 991636) while searching house, spotted man coming out of tunnel at above cords. Searched house, found 2 bottles of penicillin, 2 bottles water & 1 document. Checked tunnel, 2' deep, and burrows back 5' and a right turn 3' long. Apprehended 1 male detainee with ID card age 74.
S-3	Regt	1139	Spot Report #4 G/3/B at 1010H at (AT 965644) received approximately 150 rds small arms fire from (AT 958647). Returned fire with 450 rds small arms, 40 M-79 rds, 8 LAAVs. Called and completed med-evac for 1 US WIA. Searched area finding blood trail and 1 clip of M-1 ammo and 4 expended cartridges. One VC KIA (probable).
G	S-3	1150	G/3/A, G/2/A and G/3/B returned to CP.
Note		1206	Regt CO and CofS arrived at Bn CP.
S-3	Regt	1247	Info Report CAC D-6 at 111100H at (BT 047597) observed 2 VC moving along trail at (BT 046597). VC taken under fire with 30 rds small arms. Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
Note		1305	Visitors departed CP.
E	S-3	1335	Co E request permission to fire on 900" range, cleared. XO notified.
E	S-3	1337	Firing cancelled by Co E.
Note		1355	3 Actual departing CP.
D-8	S-3	1405	D8/A departing CP.
Armory	S-3	1425	Requests permission to fire in function fire pit. Cleared.
Armory	S-3	1510	Secured fire in function fire pit.
F	S-3	1545	F/3/A returned to CP.
H	S-5	1605	Med-Cap Report.
E	S-3	1620	E/3/B returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	1650	Med-Cap Report.
E	S-3	1700	E/3 departed CP.
MT	S-3	1720	Three vehicles still out.
E	S-3	1800	E/3/A departed CP.
S-3	F	1802	Sent location of 3/7 to Co E.

UNCLASSIFIED

**UNCLASSIFIED**  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
NT	S-3	1815 All vehicles returned to CP.
F	S-3	1825 Request fire mission at (AT 986605).
G	S-3	1830 Co G unit at the HA DONG bridge will be test firing M-16's.
H	S-3	1925 H/3/A departing CP.
H	S-3	2025 H/3/A set in ambush site.
S-3	Regt	2033 Spot Report #9 F/1/A Sqd/Ambush 111900H at (BT 022608) sniper spotted 4 VC with packs and weapons heading SW at (020602). Sniper fired 2 rds, sqd fired 10 rds small arms. One VC observed to fall. Swept area finding 1 blood pool. One VC KIA (probable).
H&S	S-3	2040 Y/1 LP departed CP.
G	S-3	2047 G/1/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	2105 H/1/A set in ambush site.
Regt	S-3	2215 2/51 under attack at (AT 972667) estimated 1 Co of VC. VC using mortars/M-79, heavy automatic and small arms fire. Co G not in position to block.
S-3	G	2235 Request G/2/A & G/2/B move into vicinity of (AT 962652).
G	S-3	2300 G/2 departed CP.
S-3	Regt	2301 Spot Report #10 E3A/Ambush at 2100H at (BT 028638) heard woman yelling & screaming & men's voices coming from house. Investigated & apprehended 3 males with ID's ages 66, 48 & 25. Did not appear men lived in house due to size & lack of sleeping quarters.
F	S-3	2305 All ambushes returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400 All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

**UNCLASSIFIED**

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 120001H June 1967  
TO: 122400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-6	S-3	0012	D6/2 set in ambush position.
D-6	S-3	0025	D6/1 returned to CP.
D-8	S-3	0030	D8 1st activity returned to CP, 2nd activity departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
G	S-3	0310	G/1/C departing CP.
D-8	S-3	0354	D8/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
E	S-3	0505	E/1 departing CP, E/3/B returning to CP.
Regt	S-2	0530	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0615	H/1/A departing CP.
H	S-3	0630	H/2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0631	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0655	H/1/A returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0700	D7/A departing CP.
E	S-3	0720	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0721	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0800	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0810	E/3 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0833	H/1/A departing CP.
H	S-3	0838	H/3 set in blocking position.
D-6	S-3	0840	Report of 20 VC at (BT 042600), laying in ambush.
S-3	E	0850	Alert 2 sqds exploit force.
S-3	Air	0855	Request A0.
S-3	l/1	0857	Co B unit moving N to block along river at (BT 040597).
S-3	D-7	0915	Move to junction of THUAN QUIET & VINH DIEN rivers to intercept VC reported crossing in boats.
G-	S-3	0920	Opened fire on 5 VC at (AT 957656), 3/7 notified.
D-8	S-3	0930	D-8 activities departed at 0900H.
E	S-3	0933	E/2 exploit force on trucks moving to D-6 position at (BT 042600).
E	S-3	0943	E/2 arrived at D-6 position.
S-3	Regt 1003		Spot Report #3 Co G/Plt/CP at 120945H at (AT 958654) unit spotted 5 VC at (AT 956653) running from E. to W. VC were

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			wearing blue and white clothing, VC were not apparently carrying weapons. Unit opened fire with 40 rds small arms and 5 M-79 rds. Three VC seen to fall, 2 escaped. Adjacent unit notified and sending unit to search. Three VC KIA (probable).
F	S-4	1005	Resupply Request.
H	S-5	1045	Med-Cap Report.
CO	S-3	1053	CO and 3Actual departing CP, for D-6 position.
CO	S-3	1100	CO and 3Actual at D-6 position.
D-7	S-3	1108	D-7A returned to CP.
E	S-3	1118	CAC3 of 1/1 released. 1/1 notified. VN civilian states 3 VC ran NW and 3 ran S on approach of Co E units.
1/1	S-3	1120	D-7 released from blocking position at THANH QUIT by 1/1.
D-7	S-3	1125	D-7 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1130	Spot Report #8 G/Sqd at 120857H at (AT 958654) unit spotted 1 VC at the edge of river, on E side of river. Opened fire with 20 small arms rds, killing VC. Searched area for weapon finding no evidence of weapon. One VC KIA (confirmed).
S-3	Regt	1135	Spot Report #10 F/1/B at (BT 002609) unit found a pressure type mine of unknown type at 121050H. Destroyed by engineers with C-4.
CO	S-3	1230	CO & 3Actual returned to CP.
Comm	S-3	1231	Radio communications in a state of mass confusion due to frequency changes.
WireTm	S-3	1300	WireTm departing CP.
D-6	S-3	1319	D-6/2 returned to CP.
WireTm	S-3	1322	WireTm returned to CP.
D-8	S-5	1340	Med-Cap Report.
H	S-3	1500	At 1400H Co H received 1 sniper rd from (AT 973-695), didn't return fire assumed friendly unit in the area. Checked with 3/51 and found 51st ARVN's to be working in area, unit to continue mission.
H	S-3	1530	Info Report A civilian bus ran over an ARVN soldier, helo med-evac was unable to make radio contact, casualty was picked up by Regt Ambulance and taken to Regt Aid Station.
E	S-3	1630	E/3/A returned to CP.
S-3	S-4	1700	Addition to resupply for Co F.
D-6	S-3	1725	Change night ambush location to (BT 048614)
Comm	S-3	1330	communications normal.

Comm  
late entry

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL


UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	1806	G/1/A departing CP.
E-	S-3	1840	E/3/C departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1855	Info Report G/1/C at 121805H at (BT 002627) received 1 rd sniper fire from (AT 998625). Returned fire with 10 rds small arms and 6 M-79 rds. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
Regt	S-3	1930	7th Marines spotted 1 VC with weapon at (AT 983-604) moving E. Co F notified.
D-6	S-3	1940	CAC D-6 reports E/2 picked up a woman with a 1 band radio who also had assorted batteries in house in vicinity of PHUNG-HMI. After questioning woman was released but radio to be held to be inspected by technicians.
H	S-3	1944	H/2/A in position.
H	S-3	2000	H/3/A in night position.
F	S-3	2015	F/1/A in position.
S-3	Regt	2030	Info Report Co F/CP at 121755H at (BT 001608) patrol observed 3 VC moving NE at (AT 996610). Sniper team took 3 VC under fire with 10 rds small arms. F/3 moved N to sweep area. F/3 flushed 5 VC with weapons who ran into QUANG DONG (2). Took under fire with 50 rds small arms and 2 rds M-79. Co G sent patrol into area.
D-6	S-3	2100	D6/2 departing CP.
F	S-3	2110	Request fire mission on VC movement at (BT 001609).
All Secure	S-3	2200	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2205	Spot Report #14 F/Sqd/Amb at 122115H at (BT 002609) detected VC movement 30 meters in front of ambush perimeter. Fired 2 M-79 rds, 10 rds M-60. Called arty illum and swept area. Found 1 M-26 frag grenade and large pool of blood. One VC KIA (probable).
S-3	Regt	2230	Spot Report #15 G/Sqd/CP at 122030H at (AT 996633) while proceeding to blocking position spotted 5 VC. One VC ran up on RR tracks and was shot and killed. Other 4 VC ran in easterly direction and 2 additional VC spotted 100 meters to East. Fired 8 M-79 rds and 60 rds small arms. Swept QUANG DONG (3). One VC KIA (confirmed). Captured 1 M-1 US 30 cal. Ser #2774690; 1 poncho, 1 US cartridge belt, 3 full clips M-1 ammo, 2 Chi-Com grenades, 2 fuses, lighters, 2 blasting caps, 2 pieces of pipe, 1 pair of shoes.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt 2300		ID card, camouflaged net, directions for clay- more and documents. Info Report G/Sqd/CP at 121945H at (AT 998623) while moving into blocking position patrol received approximately 75 rds small arms fire from 4 VC at (AT 995627). Returned fire with 200 rds small arms, 15 M-79 rds and 12 rds arty HE, Swept area finding no evi- dence of VC casualties.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. BASLEY  
Certified

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 130001H June 1967  
TO: 132400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-6	S-3	0100	D-6/B returned to CP.
F	S-3	0105	Request emergency med-evac for 4 US WIA's with fragmentation wounds at (AT 999617).
F	S-3	0140	Med-evac completed.
F	S-3	0215	Spot Report #2 F/3/A at 130105H at (AT 999617) squad member tripped Chi-com grenade rigged as mine resulting in 3 USMC WIA's and 1 USN WIA. Called and completed med-evac.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
G	S-3	0420	G/3 departing CP.
D-8	S-3	0500	D8 patrol returned to CP.
E	S-3	0542	E/3/C returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0545	Weather Report.
E	S-3	0645	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0655	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D6, 7 & 8	S-4	0700	Resupply request.
D-6	S-3	0705	D6/A departing CP.
E	S-3	0735	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0815	Spot Report #3 F/Sqd/CP at 130705H at (AT 992618) during sweep of QUANG DONG (3) patrol spotted 1 VC who ran from sweep force. VC was told to halt in VN and VC continued to run. Squad opened fire with 10 rds small arms killing VC, age 35. One VC KIA (confirmed).
S-3	Regt	0855	Spot Report #5 E/Sqd/Road Sweep Security at 130730H at (BT 028639), found 1 Chi-com X-10 anti-personnel mine rigged with trip wire. Engineers disarmed mine and returned to Bn CP.
S-3	Regt	0900	Spot Report #6 F/Sqd/CP at 130715H at (AT 991617) spotted 2 VC running at (AT 993618) N of river. F/3 sweeping through area found 2 VN females age 16 & 20. One dressed in black, other in black and grey. Both had ID cards. Classified as detainees to be returned to Bn S-2 for interrogation.



UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	0901	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
Air	S-3	0935	Psy-War helos departed CP and commenced broadcasting.
E	S-3	0943	E/3 returned to CP.
F	S-3	0958	F/3 commencing sweep into LA THO BAC.
S-3	Regt 1017		Spot Report #8 G/3/B at 130845H at (AT 960643) were set in ambush site when 2 VN males walked into their position. Males were apprehended, no ID cards ages 18 & 25.
D-6	S-3	1021	D6/3 returned to CP.
F	S-4	1038	Resupply Request.
D-7	S-4	1100	Resupply Request.
D-7	S-5	1105	Med-Cap Report.
D-6	S-3	1110	Med-Cap Report.
3/51	S-3	1115	Reports 20 rds of arty landed at (AT 967682).
Regt	S-3	1125	The 20 rds of arty that landed at (AT 967682) was a registration fire (not cleared) by 3/11 firing for 7th Marines.
S-3	Regt 1245		Spot Report #10 G/3/A/Sqd/Amb at 130940H at (AT 955645) received 12 rds small arms fire from (AT 955646).-- Returned fire with 50 rds small arms and 50 rds M-60. Searched area finding 1 VC KIA. Also found 2 Chi-Com homemade grenades, 1 poncho, 1 home made fox hole cover, 1 green cartridge belt with buckle, ID card with picture #091862, age 32. Found 1 bottle of medicine, 1 small envelope with 2 pictures of HO-CHI-MINH and brown powder.
S-3	Regt 1254		Spot Report #11 F/2/C at 131050H at (BT 019597) squad patrol observed 1 VC crawling in brush and opened fire with 50 rds small arms. Searched area and found 1 male, 1 female VC KIA. Heard additional movement and threw frag grenade. Searched and found camouflaged fighting hole and 1 male-VC KIA. Three VC KIA (confirmed). Found 2 M-26 grenades, 1 cartridge belt, poncho, medical kit, and assorted documents.
D-7	S-3	1323	D7/Patrol returned to CP.
D-8	S-3	1358	D8/Patrol returned to CP.
S-3	Regt 1410		Spot Report #13 G/1 at 131045H at (AT 991617) patrol sighted 2 females running away. Apprehended 2 females ages 16&17 with ID's. Returning to Bn CP.
S-3	Regt 1415		Spot Report #14 G/1 at 131045H at (AT 999624) apprehended 6 females without ID's ages 18-50. Returning to Bn CP.

UNCLASSIFIED

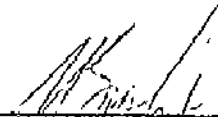
FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
F	S-3	1427	In contact with VC position (AT 989598). HUEY auto-matic weapons fire. Request to pursue contact.
F	S-3	1432	Fire mission at (AT 989597) HUEY auto-matic weapons fire.
F	S-3	1438	Received 75-100 rds small arms fire from (AT 989597).
F	S-3	1445	VC broke contact. Possible movement SW. Request SPARROW HAWK at (AT 978595). SPARROW HAWK dis-approved.
F	S-3	1500	Request emergency med-evac with fixed wing escort.
S-3	Regt	1513	Spot Report #18 G/3/C at 131410H at (AT 958651) sighted VC in brush called for him to surrender in VN. VC ran. Opened fire with 60-rds small arms and swept area. Found 1 VC KIA, 2 M-26 grenades, 4 Chi-Com grenade, 1 poncho, 1 camouflaged cover, 1 pound bird seed, 1 pair grey trousers, 1 fan, 1 cartridge belt and 1 C-ration spoon.
S-3	Regt	1555	Info Report At 1400H at (AT 995630) G/1/B found and detonated (destroyed) 1 2 pound shaped charge with fuse with C-4.
S-3	Regt	1558	Spot Report #20 G/2/Sqd CP at 131525H at (AT 965633) apprehended seven females without ID cards ages 25-45. Returning them to Bn CP.
F	S-3	1625	At 1430H at (AT 988600) F/Sqd member suffered heat exhaustion and was med-evaced.
F	S-3	1645	At 1510H at (AT 988600) F/Sqd member suffered heat exhaustion and was med-evaced.
G	S-3	1658	Requests emergency med-evac for 1 ARVN (WIA) & 2 ARVN (KIA) at (AT 993643).
3/7	2/1	1700	Reports 4 VC moving E at (AT 981601), notified Co F.
F	S-3	1730	3/7 units can be released from block. Co F units moving back to operating area. 1/7 notified.
Air	S-3	1736	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1815	Spot Report #21 Co F/Sweep at 131450H at (AT 988599) while conducting sweep to SW received 150 rds semi & auto-matic fire and 15-20 60mm rds. Returned fire with 400 rds small arms, 800 rds M-60 and 13 rds 60mm. Called arty mission (34 rds HE) & Air strike. F/3 elements swept area and was unable to regain contact. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties. One US KIA and 2 NBC (heat exhaustion).

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1840	Info Report Co G at 131710H at (AT 993646) reports ARVN 6x6 hit anti-tank mine. Called and completed Med-evac for 2 ARVN WIA's.
S-3	Regt	1850	G/2/A captured a wounded VC with carbine & grenade.
G	S-3	1923	Request emergency med-evac for 1 WIA VC POW.
S-3	Regt	1925	Info Report At 131730H at (AT 997632) supply mite traveling E on Anderson trail W received 4 rds carbine fire from (AT 996630). Returned 8 rds small arms. Mite continued to CP. Night ambush to be established in vicinity.
S-3	Regt	1945	Night locations and activity additions for Co F&E.
G	S-3	1950	Med-evac completed for POW.
H	S-3	1954	H/2/A set in night position.
S-3	Regt	2014	Spot Report #23 G/2/S at 131845H at (AT 959635) observed 5 VC with weapons at (AT 958635). Fired 50 rds small arms, observed 2 VC to fall. Checked area, found 1 VC KIA and a blood trail. Followed blood trail with no evidence of VC KIA. Also found 1 cartridge belt, 2 Chi-Com grenades and battle dressing. One VC KIA (confirmed) & 1 VC KIA (probable).
S-3	Regt	2050	Spot Report #25 G/2/A at 131840H at (AT 955639) observed 2 VC in front of ambush site. Fired 25 rds small arms and 3 M-79 rds observed 1 VC to fall & 2nd VC ran into treeline. Searched area finding 1 VC wounded age approximately 10 years old. Called and completed med-evac. Found 1 carbine, 2 Chi-com grenades, 1 M-26 grenade, 4 fully loaded carbine magazines, and 1 M-16 bipod.
S-3	Regt	2052	Spot Report #24 G/2/A at 131930H at (AT 995640) apprehended 1 male detainee with ID card. Questioned detainee, he gave names of some VC. Bringing detainee to Co G CP for further interrogation.
S-3	Regt	2100	Info Report. CAC D7/B/Reactionary Sqd at 131920H at (BT 036-618) spotted 3 VC in Pagoda at (BT 035617) and received 20 rds small arms fire. Three VC were set in treeline. Fired 75 rds small arms and 20 rds M-79 and 10 60mm rds. Did not search area

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure. due to darkness, will check area at first light.
D-7	S-3	2215	D7/B departing CP.
G	S-3	2228	Change in activities for 13 June.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 140001H June 1967  
TO: 142400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-7	S-3	0115	D-7/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0300	D6/3 departing CP.
D-6	S-3	0320	D6/3 set in position.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
F	S-3	0415	Request illumination at (AT 991601).
S-3	Regt	0455	Info Report F/Sqd/Ambush at 140420H at (AT 989600) received 1 incoming grenade. Called arty illumination. Searched area unable to regain contact.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
Regt	S-2	0600	Weather Report.
E	S-3	0642	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-3	0707	D-7 departing for day activities.
E	S-3	0740	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0805	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
1/1	S-3	0830	1/1 notified 2/1 of 5 VC at (RT 0058 GS) heading North. Notified Co F & Co E.
WireTm	S-3	1002	WireTm departing CP.
Note		1018	III MAF M-16 team arrived at 2/1 CP.
F	S-3	1020	1/1 81mm mortar rds landing near F/3/C.
F	S-4	1050	Resupply Request.
D-7, 8	S-5	1120	Med-Cap report.
S-3	Regt	1145	Spot Report #3 G/Plt/CP at 141120H at (AT 978641) patrol detained 5 VN who ran from patrol. -Three had ID cards. Four males and 1 female, 7-60 years old.
G	S-3	1212	G/1/A departing CP.
Note	-	1220	III MAF m-16 team returning from Co G position.
D-8	S-3	1300	All day activities returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1315	Info Report H/3/A at 141205H at (AT 963675) ARVN unit work- ing with Co H found 1 VC homemade frag grenade rigged as mine. ARVN guide removed mine and forwarded to ARVN CP.
S-3	Regt	1316	Spot Report #4

UNCLASSIFIED

**UNCLASSIFIED**  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
		G/1/C at 141210H at (AT 998638) patrol observed 3 VN boys drop a belt of machinegun ammo in a water hole in an attempt to run away from patrol. Pursued and apprehended 1 male detainee who was observed dropping ammo. <i>Recovered 100 Rds 7.62 Ammo.</i>
S-3	Regt 1325	Info Report
		G/1/A at 141220H at (AT 989637) found head of 81 mm mortar. Destroyed with C-4.
D-6	S-5	1400 Med-Cap report.
G	S-3	1525 G/1/C returned to CP.
H	S-3	1530 H/3/A returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	1609 D6/1 returned to CP.
E	S-3	1640 E/3/D returned to CP, E/3 departing CP.
G	S-3	1735 Requests fire mission at (AT 999623), 5 VC with weapons in open.
MT	S-3	1830 All vehicles returned to CP.
1/7	S-3	1835 1/7 spotted 15 VC at (AT 985605). Notified Co F. Co F gave 1/7 clearance to fire 50 cal at VC.
H	S-3	1927 H/2/A set in night position.
S-3	Regt 1940	Spot Report #6
		G/1/A 141800H at (AT 994624) spotted 8 VC in treeline at (AT 999624). Called arty mission on VC position, (2 rds WP & 12 rds HE). One VC ran out of treeline. Sniper fired & observed VC to fall. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties. One VC KIA (probable).
S-3	Regt 1950	Info Report
		F/3/B at 141910H at (BT 002599) spotted 1 VC with weapon at (BT 004598). VC fired 6 rds small arms. Fired 6 rds small arms and 4 rds 60mm. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
E	S-3	2014 E/1 departed CP.
D-7	S-3	2035 D-7 receiving incoming enemy fire.
E	S-3	2128 E/1 unit now E of Hwy #1.
D-7	S-3	2155 D-7/A departed for night activities.
D-8	S-3	2210 D-8 departing for night activities.
All Units	S-3	2330 All Secure.
D-7	S-3	2353 D7/A patrol returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400 All Secure.

*J. T. Easley*  
**J. T. EASLEY**  
 Certified

CONFIDENTIAL  
UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 150001H June 1967  
TO: 152400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	0040	G/3 ambush set in position.
G	S-3	0108	G/1/C set in ambush position.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0315	D6/1 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
G	S-3	0415	G/2 & G/6 departing CP.
D-6	S-3	0510	D-6/1 set in position.
G	S-3	0515	G/2 set in ambush site.
G	S-3	0630	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0635	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-3	0650	D7/B departing CP.
D-6	S-3	0700	D6/3
S-3	Regt	0739	Spot Report #1 G/2/A at 151645H at (AT 954638) two VC walked into ambush site (throwing 1 Chi-Com grenade which failed to explode). Unit opened fire with 2 M-79 rds, 30 rds small arms, 10 45 cal rds killing 1 VC, wounding other seriously. Called and completed med-evac. One VC KIA (confirmed), 1 POW WIA. Found 3 trousers, 2 shirts, 1 cartridge belt, toilet articles, 1 wallet and miscellaneous articles.
G	S-3	0740	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0741	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-3	0820	D7/B returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0830	RF's will be operating at (BT 010633) until 1030H, G/1/C notified.
H	S-3	0834	H/3/A departed CP.
E	S-3	0835	E/3 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0900	G/1/A departing CP.
D-6	S-3	0905	D6/2 departing CP.
H	S-3	0915	H/2/A med-cap departing CP.
S-3	Regt	0932	Spot Report #2 G/3/A at 150815H at (AT 959654) spotted 1 VC with weapon at (AT 958655). Opened fire with 10 rds small arms. Searched area found 1 blood trail. One VC KIA (probable).

UNCLASSIFIED

**UNCLASSIFIED**

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	0934	Info Report G/2 at 150815H at (AT 968638) saw 1 VN male walking near ambush site. VN male was apprehended, had ID card. Man's age didn't correspond with his age on ID card. Returning VN to CP.
D-7	S-3	0935	D-7 will be working in the hamlet at (BT 042623) from 1000H to 1130H.
D-7	S-3	1010	D7/B departed CP.
S-3	Regt	1015	Info Report G/2/A at 150940H at (AT 954638) received 10 rds automatic fire from (AT 953638). Returned fire with 3 rds M-79, 50 rds small arms, adjacent units notified.
G	S-3	1038	Reports receiving incoming small arms fire from across the river from friendly position, 3/7 notified to cease fire.
E	S-3	1105	E/2 returned to CP.
G	S-3	1106	Co G still receiving incoming rds, adjacent units notified to hold their fire.
G	S-3	1106	Request emergency med-evac for 1 VC, previously believed KIA.
Air	S-3	1126	Med-evac completed.
D-7, D-8	S-5	1130	Med-Cap report.
G	S-3	1150	G/1/A returned to CP.
7th Marines	S-3	1200	Request to fire 106's at VC in treeline (AT 985-605), cleared.
WireTm	S-3	1205	Will depart CP with 5 men in 20 minutes.
S-3	Regt	1210	Spot Report #4 G/2/A at 151030H at (AT 953633) had 1 VC who attempted to pass their position. Called for him to halt in VN, VC dove into river. Fired 10 rds small arms hitting VC in thigh. Called and completed med-evac. Found 1 pack, toilet articles, food & assorted clothing.
S-3	Regt	1215	Info Report CAC D-6 at 151045H at (BT 042598) observed 2 VC running from patrol at (BT 038598). Fired 6 rds small arms. Searched area and was unable to establish contact with VC.
D-7	S-3	1433	D-7/1 departed CP.
D-6	S-5	1439	Med-Cap report.
G/3	S-3	1516	Co G 1/1 arrived at 2/1 CP.
1/7	S-3	1530	Request Co F to set up a blocking position near stream in 9860GS.

**UNCLASSIFIED**  
**CONFIDENTIAL**



UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	F-	1333	Co F to set up blocking position in 9860CS.
1/7	S-3	1536	Clearance for fire mission at (AT 985601) granted by F/6: danger 300.
F	S-3	1541	F/3/A returned to CP, F/1/B to return to CP, F/1/A departing their position (AT 993597).
E-	S-3	1605	E/3/B returned to CP.
S-3	F	1625	Clearance for fire mission for 1/7 at (AT 985-599) granted by F/6.
F	S-3	1640	Co F units released from block and resuming normal activities.
F	S-3	1705	E/3/A & E/3/C departing CP.
MT	S-3	1725	MT reports all vehicles returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	1825	D6/2 returned to CP.
Air	S-3	1830	Resupply complete for Co F.
F	S-3	1925	F/3 elements across river & proceeding North.
H	S-3	1940	H/1/A departed CP.
E	S-3	1945	One US MIA (minor) non-evac.
F	S-3	1950	F/1/A, F/1/B, F/2/B set in position.
Regt	S-3	2015	3/7 has units to NW of suspected VC Co position at (AT 959654) and (AT 963660) which can react to contact of Co G.
F	S-3	2015	F/3 elements in LA THO BAC (3) area with no contact.
F	S-3	2045	F/3 completed sweep with negative contact or evidence of VC radio. F/3/A set in ambush site.
F	S-3	2049	F/3/B departing PPB.
S-3	Regt	2055	Spot Report #7 E/1 at 151945H at (BT 025624) received 20-30 rds automatic fire from (BT 027628). Returned fire with 50 rds small arms. VC broke contact. Swept hamlet and adjacent area finding no evidence of VC casualties. 1 US MIA (minor) non-evac.
S-3	F	2056	Late Entry. Request F/3 search area at (BT 003-618) for VC radio transmitter. Transmitting at 151500H.
E-	S-3	2102	E/1 returned to CP.
D-8	S-3	2103	D8/B departing CP.
D-6	S-3	2110	D6/B departing CP.
F	S-3	2115	F/3/B set in position.
G	S-3	2125	G/1/B set in position.
G	S-3	2130	G/2 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2132	Y/1 & Y/2 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2152	Y/4 departing CP.
G	S-3	2205	G/2 changed ambush site to (AT 95

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
G	S-3	2305	G/2 in position.
H	S-3	2310	H/2/A returned to PPB.
S-3	Regt	2330	Spot Report #9 H1/Plt Security at 152210H at (AT 997705) spotted body floating in river. Retrieved body, dressed in green clothing, body was in advanced state of decomposition, unable to determine race. Body to be sent to Med Bn in morning.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 160001H June 1967  
TO: 162400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-8	S-3	0040	Patrol returning to CP.
D-8	S-3	0050	Patrol returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0145	D7/B patrol returned to CP.
F	S-3	0157	F/1/A in ambush position.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D-8	S-3	0340	D8/Activities returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
E	S-3	0600	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0700	Weather Report.
E	S-3	0710	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-3	0715	D7/A departing CP.
E	S-3	0800	E/3 returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	0805	D6/3 departed CP.
G	S-3	0845	G/1/C departing CP.
WireTm	S-3	0905	Departing CP.
S-3	Regt	0915	Spot Report #3 F/3/B at 160840H at (AT 993618) spotted 5 VC at (AT 989617) with weapons running South. Pursued VC, and opened fire with 100 rds small arms and 8 rds M-79 killing 1 VC. Others ran into QUANG DONG (1). Unit sweeping area at present. One VC KIA (confirmed), no ID age approximately 30.
D-7	S-3	0920	D7/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0925	H/3/A departing CP.
H	S-3	0926	Five VC with weapons observed at (AT 984606). Opened fire with 200 rds small arms, received 20 rds small arms, VC fled to SW, 1/7 notified.
S-3	F	0925	Request clearance to fire on 900" range. Cleared.
S-3	Regt	0950	Spot Report #5 G/1/C at 160905H at (AT 999639) patrol spotted woman running from patrol. Called for her to halt in W, fired 3 warning shots, physically pursued and apprehended woman. No ID; age 25.
F	S-3	0952	Request emergency med-evac for 2 WIA's with frag wounds at (AT 993617).
F	S-3	1015	Med-evac completed.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

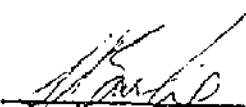
UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
E	S-3	1020	Request emergency med-evac for 1 US WIA with frag wound in head.
D-8	S-3	1032	D8/A departing CP.
F	S-3	1040	Med-evac completed.
Air	S-3	1041	Recon helo in LZ.
G-	S-3	1049	G/2 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1111	Spot Report #7 F/3 at 161000H at (AT 993617) while crossing RR tracks 3rd man in column tripped M-26 frag grenade rigged as mine. Fourth man was 20 meters behind. Administered aid called for med-evac and completed med-evac without incident. Two US WIA's.
S-3	Regt	1120	Spot Report #8 F/3 at 161035H at (AT 993617) last man in column detonated trip wired M-26 frag grenade. Second to last man had 20 meter interval. Administered aid and med-evac completed without incident. Two US WIA's.
S-3	Regt	1130	Info Report CAC D-6 at 161000H at (BT 042597) CAC patrol observed 1 VC at (BT 043599) and opened fire with 20 rds small arms. Received 3 bursts automatic fire. Returned 60 rds small arms fire, VC broke contact and fled. Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
F	S-4	1140	Resupply Request.
MT	S-3	1150	Mite had an accident on W Anderson trail. No casualties, MT officer rendering assistance.
D-8	S-3	1325	Patrol returned to CP.
G-	S-3	1329	Co G returning to CP.
D-7	S-3	1700	D7/B returned to CP.
Tanks	S-3	1750	Plt of tanks moving down Anderson trail E to W.
MT	S-3	1755	All vehicles returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1820	Civilians in area say there are 3 VC in PHONG NGU (1).
D-7	S-3	1825	D7/Patrol departing CP.
F	S-3	1836	All activities returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1842	Info Report F/Sqd/CP at 161745H at (BT 002598) found 1 105mm rd dud. Destroyed with C-4.
D-7	S-3	1851	Sweep area of PHONG NGU (1) no evidence of VC.

UNCLASSIFIED

**UNCLASSIFIED**  
**CONFIDENTIAL**

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	1855	G/1/B returning to CP.
D-7	S-3	1915	D7/Patrol returned to CP.
E	S-3	1918	E/2 activities cancelled, Regt notified.
H	S-3	1925	Departing CP.
H	S-3	1932	H/3 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1936	Co F night time locations.
D-7	S-3	2100	D7/A returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	2215	Info Report F/Sqd/CP at 161745H at-(BT 002598) found 1 105mm dud. Destroyed with C-4.
G	S-3	2235	G/3/B returned to CP.
D-8	S-3	2255	D8 departing for night activities.
G	S-3	2300	G/3/A departing CP.
Regt	S-3	2305	Passed Intelligence Report.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

**UNCLASSIFIED**

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 170001H June 1967  
TO: 172400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-6	S-3	0105	D6/3 departed CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
F	S-3	0220	F/1/A, F/1/B departing ambush site.
F	S-3	0253	F/1/B, F/3/B departing CP.
F	S-3	0345	F/3/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
F	S-3	0430	F/1 in position.
F	S-3	0507	F/3/B in position.
Regt	S-2	0600	Weather Report.
D-6	S-4	0615	Resupply Request.
E, G	S-3	0620	E & W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0717	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-3	0758	Ratrol departing CP.
E	S-3	0825	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0910	Request permission to fire on 900" range, granted.
S-3	Regt	0932	Spot Report #3 E3/Sqd/CP at 170720H at (BT 032622) VN interpreter questioned villager. Villager volunteered to show sqd where VC lives. Searched house at above coords indicated by VN villager finding food prepared as traveling rations. Detained 1 female, wife of VC.
D-7	S-3	0945	D7/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	1000	G/1/B departing CP.
D-7	S-5	1104	Med-Cap Report.
H&S	S-3	1110	Request permission to fire in function fire pit, granted.
Note	--	1130	H/3-OPCON to Co G.
D-8	S-5	1136	Med-Cap Report.
H&S	S-3	1145	Secured fire in function fire pit.
Ontos	S-3	1215	Ontos departing CP.
Armory	S-3	1225	Request permission to fire in function fire pit, granted.
S-3	Regt	1250	Spot Report #6 F/1/B at 171200H at (AT 991599) spotted 2 VC at (AT 990599) with weapons. Sqd fired 40 rds small arms, 2 M-79 rds and 2 3.5mm rocket rds. Search

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

ed area finding 2 heavy blood trails. Followed blood 400 meters unable to find VC casualties. Two VC KIA (probable).  
F S-4 1300 Resupply request.  
G S-3 1305 Co G departing CP, OPN BROWN.  
S-3 Regt 1350 Spot Report #7  
F/3/B at 171215H at (BT 023604) spotted 1 VC in black pj's at (BT 021604). Opened fire with 30 rds small arms, 2 M-79 rds and 50 M-60 rds. Searched area finding 1 blood trail, followed blood trail 200 meters to trench line. Spotted wounded VC who tried to throw grenade at search team. Grenade bounced off tree back into trench killing VC. Captured 1 cartridge belt, assorted documents and shape charge.  
G S-3 1352 CndGrp departing CP.  
G S-3 1355 Co G at (AT 922557) moving South, OPN BROWN.  
C 1/1 S-3 1359 Co C 1/1 departed for assembly area; OPN BROWN.  
E S-3 1405 G/1/B departing CP.  
CndGrp S-3 1530 CndGrp arrived at CP.  
S-3 Regt 1625 Spot Report #9  
E/3 at 171530H at (BT 030619) found 2 young VN women with no ID cards in house at above coords. Apprehended women and returned to Bn S-2.  
E S-3 1640 G/1 will be destroying treeline along trail, Regt notified.  
E- S-3 1642 E/1-departing CP.  
D-6 S-5 1650 Med-Cap report.  
F S-3 1750 All of Co F activities are departing CP.  
E S-3 1810 E/2 departing CP.  
F S-3 1855 F/1/B reached PPB.  
F S-3 1856 F/3 & CndGrp returned to CP.  
H&S S-3 1910 Resupply vehicle returned to CP.  
S-3 Regt 1915 Info Report  
G/1/A at 171530H at (AT-994628) while moving into position found 1 M-16 E3-bounding mine, and 1 steel punji stake. Lot #OP-41-27. Will return to Bn CP.  
H S-3 1925 H/1/A departing CP.  
H S-3 1930 H/2/A departing CP.  
S-3 Regt 2000 Info Report  
G/1/A 171630H at (AT 994628) while scanning area with binoculars, saw 1 VC, who was out of maximum effective range at time (AT 998624). Elements ~~in~~ moving North to envelope VC, spotted

UNCLASSIFIED

**UNCLASSIFIED**  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			3 more VC dressed in black uniforms at (AT 992-627). Woman ran down trail and warned VC. VC fled into LA THO BAC #3. Checked area but was unable to establish contact with VC.
D-6	S-3	2100	D6/1 set in position.
H&S	S-3	2140	Y/1, Y/2 and Y/3 set in position.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	2358	D6/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

**UNCLASSIFIED**  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 180001H June 1967  
TO: 182400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-8	S-3	0145	D8/Activity departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0315	A & D sector detect movements in front of lines. Request 81mm illumination.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0445	All H&S/LP's returned to Bn CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
E	S-3	0505	E/2 departing CP.
Regt	S-2	0605	Weather Report.
E	S-3	0633	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0646	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
C 1/1	S-3	0655	Co C 1/1 has crossed LOD (OPN BROWN), Regt noti- fied.
G	S-3	0700	Co G departed assembly area.
G	S-3	0730	Co G crossed LOD (OPN BROWN).
S-3	Regt	0825	Sent BALD EAGLE/ SPARROW HAWK strength, LZ, fre- quency report.
E	S-3	0830	E/1 returned to CP.
E	S-3	0840	E & W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-5	1045	Med-Cap Report.
S-3	Regt	1300	Info Report E/2 at 181130H at (AT 969638) sqd received 100- rds small arms on patrol rear guard-at (AT 971- 636). Returned fire with 250 rds M-60, 7 60mm rds, 100 rds small arms. VC broke contact. Swept area and unable to regain contact.
CmdGrp	S-3	1315	Position Reports, (OPN BROWN).
Team C	S-4	1325	Resupply request.
F	S-3	1340	Request priority med-evac at (BT 004615).
Armory	S-3	1400	Request to fire in function fire pit, granted.
D-8	S-3	1403	D8/Patrol departing CP.
Air	S-3	1417	Med-evac completed.
Regt	S-3	1425	Position Report.
Engineers	S-3	1430	Request priority med-evac for 1 US ill, with rupture (BT 031648).
Armory	S-3	1500	Secured function firing.
F	S-3	1510	F/2/B moving towards river.

UNCLASSIFIED


UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1515	Spot Report #5 F3/Sqd/CP 181310H at (AT 999614) patrol spotted VC while searching village at above coords. Called for VC to halt in VN. VC ran from patrol. Opened fire with 3 M-79 rds, 40 rds small arms killing VC. One VN child WIA. One US NBC (heat casualty). Called and completed med-evac. Found 1 Chi-Com grenade, 1 camouflaged cape, assorted documents and medical supplies.
S-3	Regt	1520	Info Report E/3 at 181330H at (BT 026610) sqd heard shouting in village in PHONG NHU near river. Questioning villagers revealed 3 VC with weapons had fled village and moved into caves along river. Searched area finding fence along river with gates and numerous warning devices of tin can and wires. River bank damaged to such an extent, it was impossible to verify if caves were in area.
G	S-4	1525	Resupply request.
G	S-3	1530	G/1/B departing CP.
D-7 & 8	S-5	1535	Med-Cap report.
F	S-3	1550	F/1/A & F/1/B moving from ambush to return to CP.
D-6	S-3	1610	D6/2 departed CP.
S-3	Regt	1710	Cancellation of G/1/B-assigned security "B" Btry.
H&S	S-3	1715	Co F unit with VN detainees approaching front gate.
E	S-3	1725	E/1 security in position at TU CAU Bridge.
F	S-3	1730	F/2/C moving from ambush site towards river.
F	S-3	1735	F/1 returned to CP.
E	S-3	1805	E/1/C departing CP.
D-6	S-3	1807	D6/A returned to CP.
F	S-3	1850	Change in night activities.
S-3	Regt	1905	Info Report F/1 at 181530H at (BT 002615) swept hamlet at referenced coord and took into custody 2 males, 25 women and 36 children that had been previously ordered to leave by district HQ. Sixty-three innocent civilians remain overnight at Rn CP, to be delivered to DIEN BAN District HQ on 19 June.
Note	-	1910	Addition to Info Report 1520, 42 rds arty HE were fired on suspected VC position.
H	S-3	1940	H/1/A departing CP.
H	S-3	1945	H/2/A set in position at (BT 029703).

UNCLASSIFIED

**UNCLASSIFIED**

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	2020	Info Report G/d/C at 181830H at (AT 995627) spotted 1 VC running in a Northerly direction at (AT 993629). Fired 5 warning shots, VC did not stop, fired 5 rds small arms. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	Regt	2030	Info Report F2/Sqd at 181850H at (BT 006606) received 8-10 rds small arms fire from (BT 004605). Returned fire with 25 rds M-60, 20 rds small arms and 2 M-79 rds, proceeded to sweep area. Found no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	Regt	2040	Info Report F2/Sqd at 181940H at (BT 005603) patrol spotted 1 VC running at (BT 006602). Opened fire with 35-40 rds small arms and 3 rds M-79. Searched area revealed bag containing food and clothing, no evidence of VC casualties.
D-6	S-3	2105	Additions for 20 June.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
D-7	S-3	2210	D7/A returned to CP.
CndGrp	Comm	2345	Resupply request.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

**UNCLASSIFIED**

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

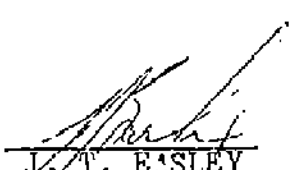
FROM: 190001H June 1967  
TO: 192400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-6	S-3	0005	D6/2 returning to CP.
Regt	S-3	0010	Reports flareship receiving fire from (AT 984-518) (OPN BROWN).
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D-6	S-2	0245	Intelligence Report.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
D-7	S-3	0625	D7/B departed CP.
E	S-3	0655	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
CmdGrp	S-4	0705	Resupply request.
D-8	S-4	0710	Resupply request.
E	S-3	0730	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-4	0735	Resupply request.
D-6	S-4	0740	Resupply request.
E	S-3	0840	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0850	H/2 Med-Cap departed CP.
D-7	S-3	0855	D7/A departed CP.
G	S-3	0900	Resupply Request.
D-6	S-3	0915	D6/A departing CP.
3/1	S-3	1030	3/1 made contact with 6 VC. They killed 4 but 2 escaped across river into 2/1 TAOR at (BT 028-699). Informed 1/51 ARVN who will dispatch a patrol immediately into area. Notified 3/1 of patrol.
D-6	S-3	1055	D6/A returned to CP.
D-8	S-3	1110	D8/A departing CP.
H	S-5	1115	Med-Cap Report.
D-7	S-5	1120	Med-Cap Report.
G	S-3	1250	Request emergency med-evac for 1 USMC, heat stroke at (BT 005527).
Air	S-3	1325	Med-evac completed.
D-8	S-3	1345	D8/A returned to CP.
CmdGrp	S-3	1438	Request priority med-evac for 5 US WIA's at (BT 001523).
Air	S-3	1530	Med-evac completed.
D-6	S-5	1620	Med-Cap Report.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL  
UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
F	S-3	1640	F/2 returning to CP.
C 1/1	S-3	1650	OPN BROWN request emergency med-evac for 5 MIA's US at (BT 019547). Fragmentation wounds.
Air	S-3	1705	Med-evac completed.
F	S-3	1706	F/2 returned to CP.--
D-7	S-3	1750	Request routine med-evac for 1 civilian with fragmentation wounds at (BT 043621).
MT	S-3	1815	All vehicles returned to CP.
Air	S-3	1835	Med-evac completed.
1/51	S-2	1800	Intelligence Report.
C	S-4	1930	Resupply request.
S-3	Regt	1931	Info Report D-7 at 191750H at (BT 037620) child found M-79 dud rd and exploded it. Corpsman treated wounded children, called and completed med-evac. One child KIA, 3 children MIA.
S-3	1/1	2040	Passed casualty reports.
H&S	S-3	2100	Y/1 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2125	Y/2 & Y/3 departed CP.
D-7	S-3	2208	D7/B departing for night activities.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL  
UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 200001H June 1967  
TO: 202400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-7	S-3	0055	D7/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
Regt	S-2	0605	Weather Report.
D-6	S-4	0615	Resupply request.
E	S-3	0655	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0730	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0731	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D7 & 8	S-4	0732	Resupply request.
D-6	S-3	0740	D6/3 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0822	H/1/A Med-Cap departed CP.
S-3	CndGrp	0825	Message concerning multiple casualties.
S-3	Regt	0900	Info Report C/1 at 200700H at (AT 990642) villagers brought old woman with frag wounds and dead child to C/1 position. Villagers claim wounds received by arty mission near (BT 000637). Called ambulance from 2/1.
S-3	Regt	0905	Info Report D7/A at 200800H at (BT 030619) found 4 81mm dud rd at above coords. Destroyed with C-4.
BAS	S-3	0920	Request emergency med-evac for woman, reference Info Report 0900H. L7 412.
F	S-3	0925	F/3/C at 200845H sqd ambush spotted 1 VC in brush at (AT 989601), 30 meters from their position. Unit maneuvered closer to VC and opened fire with 20 rds small arms and VC fled, unable to observe movement. Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualty.
Air	S-3	0950	Med-evac completed.
E	S-3	0955	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed at 0740H.
S-3	1/1	1040	Passed med-evac number to 1/1.
D-8	S-5	1050	Med-Cap report.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-7	S-5	1100	Med-Cap report.
CmdGrp	S-3	1230	Position reports (OPN BROWN).
H	S-5	1250	Med-Cap report.
D-6	S-5	1345	Med-Cap report.
D-7	S-3	1510	D-7 reports there has been an accidental discharge at D-7. One US WIA (very minor).
G	S-4	1550	Resupply request.
E	S-3	1555	E/3 departed CP.
S-3	Regt	1620	Spot Report #12 F/2/B at 211415H at (BT 001609) roadsweep found 2 inch bamboo shoot with 00-Buck shotgun shell with a nail as firing pin. Engineers removed shell and will bring device to CP.
E	S-3	1635	E/2 departing CP.
C 1/1	S-4	1725	Resupply request.
F	S-3	1735	Request emergency med-evac 1 US WIA gunshot wound in leg. LZ (AT 989607).
F	S-3	1805	Med-evac completed, received fire from South.
H	S-3	1835	RBP departed CP.
MT	S-3	1856	All vehicles returned to CP.
H	S-3	1910	H/2/A departed CP.
2/1	S-3	1915	CoGrp OPN BROWN receiving incoming mortars at this time, from (BT 000527). Calling arty mission.
H	S-3	1917	H/1/A departed CP.
2/1	S-3	1918	Request emergency med-evac for 1 US WIA with frag wounds at (BT 002526). OPN BROWN.
S-3	Regt	1944	Spot Report #15 F/3/B at 201740H at (AT 988607) received 10 rds automatic fire from (AT 988609). Returned fire with 20 rds small arms. Called and completed med-evac. Adjacent unit notified. One US WIA.
F	S-3	2000	F/3 returning to CP.
2/1	S-3	2002	Med-evac completed.
F	S-3	2150	F/3 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
F	S-3	2212	F/1 in PPB.
2/1	S-3	2320	Position report (no change).
CmdGrp	S-4	2350	Resupply request.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

UNCLASSIFIED

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 210001H June 1967  
TO: 212400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	0022	Request routine med-evac for 3 USMC WIA's at (BT 014530), fragmentation wounds.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D-7	S-3	0326	Night activities returned to CP.
F	S-3	0345	F/2/B departing CP.
E	S-3	0350	E/1 departed CP.
H	S-3	0355	H/1/A departed ambush site.
F	S-3	0358	F/1/A in ambush site.
F	S-3	0359	F/1/B in ambush site.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
F	S-3	0520	F/2/B in ambush site.
D-7	S-4	0605	Resupply request.
G	S-3	0615	Med-evac completed.
D-6	S-4	0620	Resupply request.
CmdGrp	S-3	0650	Request routine med-evac for 1 US WIA frag wounds at (BT 019547).
CmdGrp	S-3	0705	Request emergency med-evac for US WIA with frag wounds at (BT 019521).
D-8	S-4	0713	Resupply Request.
Regt	S-2	0729	Weather Report.
G	S-3	0745	G/1/A departed CP.
G	S-3	0746	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0750	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
Air	S-3	0758	Med-evac completed.
G	S-4	0830	Resupply Request.
E	S-3	0831	Med-evac for civilian completed.
E	S-3	0840	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
CmdGrp	S-3	0848	Request routine med-evac for 1 US WIA with frag wounds at (BT 001523).
CmdGrp	S-3	0915	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	0955	Spot Report #9 E/1/Sqd/CP at 210600H at (BT 049638) received 15 rds small arms fire from (BT 053637). Returned fire with 20 rds small arms. Called and completed med-evac for 1 civilian WIA. Searched area finding no evidence of VC castles.

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~



UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1000	Spot Report #10 E/3 at 210830H at (AT 970643) patrol member tripped Chi-com grenade rigged as mine. WIA non-evac.
E	S-3	1005	Request priority med-evac for 2 US WIA's.
E	S-3	1028	Med-evac completed.
G	S-3	1050	G/1/A at Ck Pt #2.
S-3	Regt	1100	Spot Report #14 E/3 at 211005H at (AT 970643) patrol member tripped unknown type grenade rigged as mine. Called and completed med-evac, 2 US WIA's.
D-8	S-5	1105	Med-Cap Report.
S-3	GndGrp	1345	Request from Regt CO for 2/1 CO and shore party, a representative be prepared for lift out at 220900H for meeting at Regt CP.
D-8	S-3	1445	D8/A departing CP.
D-6	S-3	1520	D6/Patrol departing CP.
F	S-3	1620	F/2/B departing ambush site.
Ontos	S-3	1630	Ontos returned to CP.
E	S-3	1655	Request emergency med-evac at (AT 968635) for 2 US WIA's with frag wounds.
81's	S-3	1715	81's returned to CP.
E	S-3	1717	Med-evac completed.
MT	S-3	1730	One vehicle still out.
LVT's	S-3	1735	LVT's arrived at "B" Battery position.
S-3	Regt	1745	Spot Report #20 F/1/A at 211530H at (AT 991599) spotted 5 VC with 2 weapons at (AT 990599). Fired 100 rds M-60 MG, 5 rds M-79 and 150 rds small arms. Two VC seen to fall. Other 3 VC escaped. Searched area and was unable to regain contact. Found 2 VC KIA (confirmed), with no ID cards.
S-3	Regt	1800	Spot Report #21 E/3/B at 211700H at (AT 968638) sqd combat patrol member tripped 1 M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Called and completed med-evac for 2 US WIA's.
MT	S-3	1810	All vehicles returned to CP.
H	S-3	1930	H/1/A departing CP, H/2/A set in position.
H	S-3	1945	RBP departed for night activity.
E	S-3	2005	Request emergency med-evac for 1 civilian WIA.
E	S-3	2045	Med-evac completed.
3/1	S-3	2048	3/1 reports making contact with 5-6 VC across river, VC broke contact and crossed river into 2/1 TAOR at (BT 054633). Co E notified.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt 2110		Info Report G/1 at 211900H at (AT 992624) people brought village chief to G/1 position.. Man was shot in hip by VC. Called and completed med-evac. Wife of chief accompanied him to hosnital.
D-8	S-3	2145	D-8 at (BT 028703) spotted 3 figures moving across road at approximately 300 meters from their position. Searched area and was unable to gain contact.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

--  
S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 220001H June 1967  
TO: 222400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0300	D6/B departing CP.
D-8	S-3	0330	D8/R departing CP.
F	S-3	0335	Request emergency med-evac for 3 US WIA's with frag wounds at (BT 007618).
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
F	S-3	0415	Med-evac completed.
F	S-3	0520	F/3 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0545	Spot Report #4 E/3/B at 220315H at (BT 007618) while moving into position squad member detonated M-26 frag grenade rigged as mine. Patrol members were 10' apart. Called and completed med-evac for 3 US WIA's.
D-7	S-3	0630	D7/Patrol departing CP.
E	S-3	0645	E Anderson trail mine sweep departed CP, Regt and H&S notified.
D-8	S-4	0700	Resupply request.
E	S-3	0710	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0725	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-3	0810	D7/A returned to CP.
E	S-3	0820	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0845	E/3 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0846	H/1/A med-cap departed CP.
D-6	S-3	0855	D6/A departed CP.
H	S-3	0905	H/2/A med-cap departed CP.
H	S-3	0950	H/1/A returned to CP.
CO	S-3	1035	CO will be returning to CP by vehicle.
CmdGrp	S-4	1115	Cancel all resupply requests.
E	S-3	1116	E/3 departing on convoy.
CmdGrp	S-3	1125	CmdGrp and Co G have made contact.
CmdGrp	S-3	1126	CmdGrp at (BT 069545).
CO	S-3	1137	CO returning to CP.
D-6, 7 & 8	S-5	1138	Med-Cap reports.
CO	S-3	1140	CO returned to CP.
Regt	S-5	1220	Information request.

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

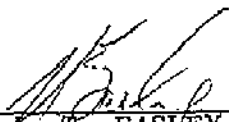
UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1315	At 220915H at (BT 069542) C/1 found 1 canvas pack containing 3 khaki trousers. All were destroyed with C-4.
Armory	S-3	1325	Request to test fire M-60 in function pit, Cleared.
Regt	S-3	1350	Intelligence report.
Armory	S-3	1350	Completed test firing of M-60.
E	S-3	1356	G/1 requests priority med-evac for 1 USN WIA gunshot wound at (AT 994643).
Note		1400	Operation BROWN terminated.
CO	S-3	1405	CO departing CP.
E	S-3	1415	Med-evac completed.
E	S-3	1505	G/1 at 1335H while set in position at HA DONG bridge at (AT 991643), had accidental discharge resulting in 1 USN WIA. Med-evaced with stomach wound.
1/1	S-3	1545	Co C returned to 1/1 CP, OPCON to 1/1.
S-3	Regt	1650	Spot Report #8 E/1 at 221525H at (BT 026598) observed 1 VC moving across river. Sqd opened fire with 25 rds small arms and 6 M-79 rds. Searched area - finding 1 VC WIA (conf). Captured gear consisted of 1 AK 47 Ser #3103885, 100 rds small arms, 2 30 rds banana clips, 3 Chi-com grenades, 2 magazine pouches, 1 cartridge belt and cleaning gear.
CndGrp	S-3	1730	CndGrp returned to CP.
D-8	S-3	1800	D8/A returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1840	Spot Report #12 G/Sqd/CP at 221600H at (BT 071547) received 100 rds automatic weapons fire from 3-5 VC at (BT 066547) & (BT 070544). Returned fire with 500 rds small arms, 20 rds 60mm and 6 rds 3.5. Area not swept due to previous mission.
H	S-3	1845	RBP departed CP.
F	S-3	1850	Request emergency med-evac for 1 US WIA at (AT 990599) with frag wounds.
G	S-3	1900	G/1/B departing CP.
Air	S-3	1910	Med-evac completed.
D-7	S-3	1915	D7/B departing CP.
H	S-3	1920	H/1/A departed CP.
D-7	S-3	1925	RF's have a patrol at (BT 030634) TOR 2200H.

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1935	Spot Report #14 F/3/A at 221845H at (AT 990599) patrol member tripped M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Called and completed med-evac for 1 US WIA.
G	S-3	2115	G/1/A departing CP.
D-7	S-3	2120	D7/Patrol departed CP.
G	S-3	2125	G/1/A set in ambush site.
H&S	S-3	2140	All H&S/LP's departed CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
D-8	S-3	2205	D8/Patrol departing for night activities.
D-6	S-3	2215	D6/Patrol departing for night activities.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines


FROM: 230001H June 1967  
TO: 232400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-2	0200	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0251	Patrol returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
G	S-3	0450	G/1/A returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0508	All H&S/LP's returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H	S-3	0618	H/1/A returned to CP.
E	S-3	0645	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-6, 7	S-4	0720	Resupply request.
E	S-3	0805	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	F	0810	Permission granted to fire on 900" range.
G	S-3	0828	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-4	0925	Resupply request.
Air	S-3	0945	Commanders Recon helo departed CP.
D-7	S-3	1045	D7/B returned to CP.
D-7	S-5	1057	Med-Cap report.
S-3	H	1100	Three LVT's authorized to cross CAU DO bridge, due to holes in hull of LVT's.
H	S-5	1120	Med-Cap report.
H&S	S-3	1132	Rec'd 3 incoming rds on "D" sector, Co G notified.
D-6	S-5	1200	Med-Cap report.
D-8	S-5	1210	Med-Cap report.
DIEN BAN	S-3	1240	The District Chief at DIEN BAN requests that the Marines at D-6 train the PF's in the use of bayonets to probe for mines.
XO	S-3	1350	Co E will still have E Anderson trail mine sweep, Co E notified.
Armory	S-3	1425	Test fire M-16 in function nit.
Armory	S-3	1453	Test firing completed.
G	S-3	1600	Request to fire 60mm mortar on "C" sector.
E	S-3	1650	E/2 departing CP.
F	S-3	1740	F/2 departing CP.
MT	S-3	1830	All vehicles returned to CP.
H	S-3	1910	H/3/A at Ck Pt #1, H/1/A set in position.
G	S-3	1945	Requests emergency med-evac for

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	2015 Med-evac completed for WIA with wound in foot.
H	S-3	2110 H/3/A Ck Pt #4.
S-3	XO, H, G	2250 3/51 ARVN conducting reaction drills tonight, possible use of reaction weapons.
D-8	S-3	2255 H/2/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2300 All Secure.
D-6	S-3	2310 D6/Patrol returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	2315 D7/Patrol departed CP.
D-8	S-3	2316 D8/B departed CP.
All Units	S-3	2400 All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 240001H June 1967  
TO: 242400H June 1967

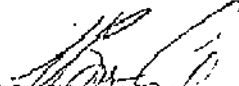
FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-7	S-3	0050	D7/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0253	D6/R returned to CP.
D-8	S-3	0255	D8/Night activities returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
F	S-3	0416	F/2/C departing CP.
G	S-3	0540	G/1 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
E	S-3	0650	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0655	Weather Report.
D-6, 7	S-4	0658	Resupply request.
E	S-3	0740	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0741	"D" sector reported receiving 1 incoming rd. Friendly units notified.
E	S-3	0742	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0812	E/2 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0815	G Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
Ontos	S-3	0910	Ontos have secured firing .50 cal.
S-3	G	0945	Request inform S-3 when Co E 2/7 arrives and when Co G is relieved.
Note		1000	Co E 2/7 landed in 2/1 LZ.
H&S	S-3	1040	Trash dump reports receiving 4 incoming rds. Unable to determine if they were stray rds.
Note		1305	Regt CP displacing for Operation CALMOUN.
CmdGrp	S-3	1355	CmdGrp departed CP-(Operation CALMOUN)
Note		1400	All rear nets are changed to M 525.
S-3	1/51	1500	D-8 reported the hamlet chief of LO GIANG at 1000H 12 VC were in his hamlet (BT 029691).
Note		1505	MCsn Nickerson arrived at D-8 at 1320H.
Note		1540	HGen Nickerson departed D-6.
F	S-3	1701	F/3 returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1708	D7/A returned to CP.

UNCLASSIFIED



~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
MT	S-3	1800	All vehicles returned to CP.
S-5A	S-5	1805	Message concerning Psy-War leaflets(OPN CALHOUN).
Division	S-2	1815	Intelligence Report.
F	S-3	1835	Receiving heavy small arms fire from (RT 006-592). 1/1 notified.
H	S-3	1837	H/3 departed CP.
E	S-3	1908	E/2/B departed CP.
S-3	Regt	1920	Position report (OPN CALHOUN).
S-3	D-6, 7	1935	D-6 & 7 notified of convoy passing thier position.
S-3	Regt	2045	Info Report F/2/C at 241845H at (RT 004596) snotted 3 VC at (RT 004597). Opened fire with 15 rds small arms. Unit then received heavy automatic small arms fire from above cords. Co B 1/1 notified and sweep coordinated with them. VC broke contact.
D-6	S-2	2125	Intelligence report.
F	S-3	2140	F/3/B change in 25 June day activities.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASTLEY  
Certified

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines


FROM: 250001H June 1967  
TO: 252400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-8	S-3	0010	D8/Night activities departed CP.
D-6	S-3	0115	D6/2 returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0130	D7/A departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D-7	S-3	0325	D7/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
D-8	S-3	0410	D8/Patrol returned to CP.
E	S-3	0605	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0700	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-8	S-4	0705	Resupply request.
D-6	S-4	0710	Resupply request.
Note		0730	Helo's in LZ to pick up 81mm section.
D-7	S-4	0750	Resupply request.
E	S-3	0810	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
Note		0840	81mm mortar section-helilift complete.
D-7	S-3	1045	Request routine med-evac for 1 civilian female gunshot wound in buttocks (BT 043621).
D-7 & 8	S-5	1115	Med-Cap report.
D-7	S-3	1145	Med-evac completed.
D-6	S-5	1255	Med-Cap report.
E	S-3	1540	E/2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1542	Request to test fire wpn's, permission granted.
H&S	S-3	1555	Test fire of wpn's completed.
D-6	S-3	1600	D6/A departed CP.
F	S-3	1735	F/1/A departing CP.
Air	S-3	1740	Request corpsman at LZ 412, for wounded Marines. Bad feet and trick knees.
D-6	S-3	1743	D6/3 returned to CP.
CmdGrp	S-2	1747	Intelligence report.
MT	S-3	1815	All vehicles returned to CP.
F	S-3	1820	F/2 departed ambush site, F/3/A departed for PPB.
1/1	S-3	1835	Request fire mission (BT 053644) on RR tracks, at (AT 998612). Co F notified.
Air	S-3	1945	Flareship will be up at 2000H.

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL  
UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	2035	Summary of day activities.
E	S-3	2045	E/Patrol departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2105	Info Report. 1/7 units spotted 15 VC at (AT 990610) with packs and rifles. Called arty mission, Fired 24 rds HE, searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
D-8	S-3	2155	D8/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
Y. T. EASLEY  
Certified

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines


FROM: 260001H June 1967  
TO: 262400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-7	S-3	0105	D7/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
D-8	S-3	0418	D8/B returned CP.
E	S-3	0520	E/1/C returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
E	S-3	0630	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0745	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-6	S-3	0750	D6/3 returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0805	D7/A departed CP.
E	S-3	0810	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0830	Weather report.
H	S-3	0905	H/1/A departed CP.
E	S-3	0920	E/2/B departed CP.
D-8	S-3	1000	D8/B departing CP.
D-7	S-3	1005	D7/A returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1030	Request routine med-evac for 1 US KIA (BT 035617).
H	S-3	1115	H/2/A & H/1/A med-cap returned to CP.
E	S-3	1140	E/1/D departing CP.
D-8	S-3	1158	D8/B returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1200	Med-evac completed.
S-3	G	1220	Casualty report (OPN CALHOUN).
D-8	S-5	1235	Med-Cap report.
S-3	Regt	1245	Spot Report #9
			D7/Integrated patrol at (BT 035617) received 6 rds small arms fire from (BT 030615). Returned fire with 300 rds small arms, 40 rds 81mm mortar rds. VC broke contact. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties. One US KIA and 1 ARVN KIA.
H	S-5	1255	Med-Cap report.
D-6	S-3	1305	D6/A returned to CP.
D-7	S-5	1315	Med-Cap report.
MT	S-3	1810	All vehicles returned to CP.

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
E	S-3	1840	E/3/B departing CP.
G	S-3	1855	C/1/A set in ambush site.
Division	S-2	1900	Intelligence report.
D-7	S-3	1905	Additional ambush site for D-7(RF) at (RT 030634).
F	S-3	1940	F/3 departing ambush site.
F	S-3	1955	F/3 returned to CP.
E	S-3	2000	E/2 returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	2005	D7/A departing CP.
H	S-3	2010	H/1 & H/2 departing CP.
D-6	S-3	2037	DIEN BAN reported 150VC at (RT 010590) and 150VC at (RT 026624).
D-7	S-3	2050	D-7 reported CO of VC at (RT 026624).
3/51	S-3	2100	At 2200H will have alert, Co B notified, Co H notified.
D-6	S-3	2110	D6/B departing CP.
F	S-3	2113	F/2/C departing CP.
E	S-3	2140	E/1/A departing CP.
D-6	S-3	2150	D6/B departed ambush site.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
D-7	S-3	2205	D77 patrol returned to CP.
H	S-3	2300	H/1/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 270001H June 1967  
TO: 272400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-6	S-3	0045	D6/1 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
F	S-3	0210	F/1/A at ambush site.
F	S-3	0240	F/2/B departing ambush site.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
D-7	S-3	0505	D7/B departing CP.
E	S-3	0525	E/2/B returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0625	Weather Report.
E	S-3	0630	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-8	S-4	0700	Resupply request.
E	S-3	0705	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7, 6	S-4	0710	Resupply request.
D-6	S-3	0800	D6/A departing CP.
E	S-3	0815	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	E	0905	Casualty report.
S-5A	S-5	0940	Message concerning Psy-War leaflets.
D-6	S-5	0945	Med-Cap report.
D-7, 8	S-5	1130	Med-Cap reports.
D-6	S-4	1135	Resupply request.
H	S-5	1140	Med-Cap report.
CmdGrp	S-3	1400	Position reports.
E	S-3	1420	Request emergency med-evac for 1 US WIA, frag wounds.
Air	S-3	1500	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1625	Request EOD for disposal of 2 81mm HE mortar rds at (AT 996636). EOD meet E/1 unit at H <sup>A</sup> DONG bridge.
S-3	Regt	1625	Spot Report #2 E/1/B at 271400H at (AT 994638) while on patrol Marine actuated M-26 grenade rigged as anti-personnel mine. Utilized ambulance moving down Liberty Road to remove casualties to Bn CP. Two US WIA's.
egt	S-3	1635	EOD not available. Use Engineers. Bn Engineers dispatched from CP.

UNCLASSIFIED


UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
E	S-3	1705	Four VN males carrying a casket with body bearing fragmentation wounds at TU CAU bridge. Request interpreter to investigate.
S-3	E	1710	1/51 Regt will investigate ASAP.
F	S-3	1712	Three US WIA's-presently in contact. Not requesting med-evac as zone not selected at this time. VC position (AT 982605). Packs and helmets. Med-evac LZ (AT 995601). Estimated number of VC "7". Calling med-evac, leaving 1 sqd security and pursuing VC with rest of plt.
S-3	1/7	1740	Requested 1/7 deploy troops in area of Co F contact at (AT 659860).
E	S-3	1745	8lmm duS (2) destroyed by engineers at (AT 99663).
1/7	S-3	1746	Co D 1/7 units and tanks moving in on Co F contact from the West.
F	S-3	1800	Med-evac completed.
MT	S-3	1810	All vehicles returned to CP.
Co D 1/7	S-3	1835	Co D reactionary force and 2 tanks are on West side of river. Co F notified.
H	S-3	1905	H/1 departing CP.
D-7	S-3	1928	RF's at D-7 position will have units at (BT 032617). TOD 0300H TOR 0800H.
S-3	Regt	1950	Spot Report #13 F/1 at 271700H at (AT 987604) FT ambush received 20 rds small arms fire from 5 or 7 VC at (AT 986604), wearing helmets, with packs and weapons. Ambush returned 100 rds small arms. Sqd maneuvered to vicinity and VC broke contact and fled. 1/7 notified and provided exploit force from West of referenced words. Searched and discovered 2 separate blood trails which were followed until lost. Administered first aid and completed med-evac without further incident. Maintaining ambushes in area remainder of evening. Four US WIA's, (3 gunshot wounds, 1 broken leg). Two VC KIA (prob).
H&S	S-3	2020	"D" sector reports receiving 4 incoming small arms rds from treeline near dunn.
H&S	S-3	2024	Request fire mission at (BT 008628). Cleared by Co E 2/7.
Regt	S-3	2040	Request to know if H/2 has seen tracer rds going at planes from their SONG CAU DO bridge location. They report seeing a few rds at an azimuth of 1250 mils.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt 2145	Info Report	F/1/B at 271915H at (AT 994600) patrol received 6 rds enemy fire from (AT 994603). Returned fire with 2 LAAT's and 50 rds small arms, searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	Regt 2150	Info Report	F/3/B at 271845H at (BT 022600) sighted 2 VC with weapons at (BT 018602), pursued but could not maintain contact. Sighted 2 civilians at (BT 019607), detained and checked W, then released them. Again sighted VC at (BT 016605). Pursued but was unable to regain contact.
S-3	Regt 2200	Info Report	F/3/B at 271830H at (BT 002605) received 10 rds small arms from (BT 002602). Returned fire with 50 rds small arms and maneuvered toward VC. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 280001H June 1967  
TO: 282400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-8	S-3	0015	D8/Night activities departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
F	S-3	0215	F/3 requests emergency med-evac for 2 US WIA's with frag wounds in legs and arms.
F	S-3	0255	Med-evac completed.
D-8	S-3	0300	D8/Night activities returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0320	Spot Report #1 F3/Sqd/Cmb at 280155H at (WT 007610) while moving into night position sqd member tripped M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Sqd members were 20 meters apart. Called and completed med-evac for 2 US WIA's.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0405	D6/B returned to CP.
D-7	S-4	0530	Resupply request.
E	S-3	0545	E/3/B returning to CP.
E	S-3	0548	E/3/C returned to CP.
E	S-3	0555	E/3/R returned to CP.
H	S-3	0600	All Co H activities returned to CP.
E	S-3	0640	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-6	S-4	0645	Resupply request.
Regt	S-2	0650	Weather report.
D-8	S-4	0705	Resupply request.
E	S-3	0715	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0750	Reports finding a box-type mine on W Anderson trail after roadsweep was completed. Road closed Regt and H&S notified. EOD notified, S-4 notified. Mine at (AT 997634).
EOD	S-3	0922	EOD departed CP for mine location.
E	S-3	0928	Mine is box type with pressure fuse, 20 lbs tetranol.
E	S-3	0930	E/2/B departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0950	W Anderson trail re-opened. Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	1020	Spot Report #4 E/1 at 280750H at (AT 997634) after mine sweep had passed, patrol member discovered a 20 lb

UNCLASSIFIED

**UNCLASSIFIED**

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			box type mine, 1 ft cube containing Tetronal in road bed at above coords. IIMAF EOD disarmed and removed mine.
S-3A	S-3	1030	F/6 & 3A arrived at 1/7 CP.
D-7	S-5	1100	Med-Cap report.
Air	S-3	1205	81mm section returned to CP (OPN CAIHOUN).
D-8	S-5	1220	Med-Cap report.
WireTm	S-3	1300	WireTm departing CP with 9 men.
3/1	2/1	1335	Request to fire 81mm mortars at (RT 038694), granted.
CmdGrp	S-3	1348	Assembly areas for Co E & G and CmdGrp (CAIHOUN).
Supply	S-3	1437	Request to test fire weapons at function fire pit, granted.
D-7	S-2	1445	Received intelligence report.
H	S-3	1550	H/2 returning otters to An-CP, S-4 notified.
F	S-3	1633	F/2 requests emergency med-evac for 2 US WTA's.
CmdGrp	S-3	1635	CmdGrp, H/3, Co E & G at assembly point.
F	S-3	1710	Med-evac completed.
CG IIMAF	S-3	1715	Password "compromised"--use alternate.
F	S-3	1810	F/1/A departed CP.
CmdGrp	S-3	1813	Position reports.
S-3	Regt	1815	Spot Report #9 F/2/C at 281630H at (RT 003610) patrol member activated M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Called and completed med-evac for 2 US WTA's.
E	S-3	1840	E/3/C departed CP.
F	S-3	1910	F/2 fording river at (RT 022602).
H	S-3	1920	H/1/A departed CP.
CmdGrp	S-3	1930	Position report.
H	S-3	1955	H/2/A departed CP.
F	S-3	2010	F/2 arrived at D-6 position.
D-7	S-3	2030	D7/(RF) reported (2) LP's at (RT 030630, 030636) TOD at 0400H TOR at 0600H.
DIEN BAN	S-3	2035	Reported VC company at (RT 025609, 025603 & 035602), same message received from D-6.
F	S-3	2037	F/2 set in at D-6 position.
D-6	S-3	2045	D6/1 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2110	All H&S/LP's departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2115	H&S secured illumination.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
D-7	S-3	2315	D7/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	2320	H/2 called for illumination.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

*J. T. Easley*  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

**UNCLASSIFIED**

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

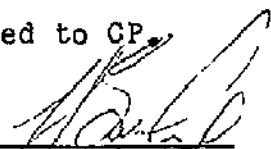
FROM: 290001E June 1967  
TO: 292400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
F	S-3	0105	F/2/B departing CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0120	Reports hearing mortar and small arms fire at 004654, 1/51 notified.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0507	D6/B & D6/C returned to CP.
E	S-3	0540	E/3/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
E	S-3	0625	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-3	0640	Resupply request.
E	S-3	0650	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-3	0930	Request med-evac for 1 Civ WIA.
D-8	S-3	1315	D8/A returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	1350	Engineers report finding a cave approximately 150 meters from their dam position.
7th Eng	S-3	1455	Searched cave at 004654 with negative results.
D-7	S-3	1535	Request routine med-evac for 2 Civ WIA's at 043621.
D-7	S-3	1545	Med-evac completed.
1/7	S-3	1645	Spotted 10 VC w/wpns. Have taken under fire and request permission to cross river. Granted. Have two wpns laying on river bank.
S-3	All Co's	1720	Passed msg from Regt surgeon to all Co's. Do not request whole blood for med-evacs.
1/7	S-3	1725	Recovered 2 wpns, 4 VC KIA's confirmed.
MT	S-3	1800	All vehicles returned to CP.
E	S-3	1845	E/B & E/C departing CP.
F	S-3	1846	Request priority med-evac for 1 US WIA, frag wounds.
H	S-3	1902	H/1/A departing CP.
F	S-3	1918	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1940	Spot Report # 17 F/3 at 291835H at (AT 987607) while sweeping area member detonated a pressure type mine. Resulting in 2 US WIA's. Called med-evac and med-evac completed.

UNCLASSIFIED

**UNCLASSIFIED**

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-7	S-3	2010	D7/B departing CP.
E	S-3	2014	E/1/A departing CP.
D-6	S-3	2025	D6/2 departing CP.
H	S-3	2030	H/1/A & H/2/A in position.
F	S-3	2054	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	2058	D6/B in position.
E	S-3	2100	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2200	Info Report D7 at 292120H at (BT 042621) observed 4 figures crossing Hwy #1 at (BT 040624). Fired 60 rds M-60 MG. Will search area at first light.
H	S-3	2250	H/1/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	2355	D6/B returned to CP.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

**UNCLASSIFIED**

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 300001H June 1967

TO: 302400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
F	S-3	0300	F/1/C returned to CP.
F	S-3	0345	F/2/B in ambush position.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
E	S-3	0625	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0700	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0710	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0756	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-3	0900	Advised that HOA CAM training center was mortared last night. Possible mortar site 975698. H/2 to investigate, with integrated ARVN patrols.
D-8	S-5	1125	Med-Cap report.
D-6	S-5	1131	Med-Cap report.
D-7	S-5	1132	Med-Cap report.
H	S-3	1230	H/2 searched CAM NE (5) area for possible mortar site, with negative results.
H	S-3	1240	H/2/A returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	1250	Engineers received 2 rds small arms fire while working on bridge at 046612.
D-7	S-3	1320	D7/A departing CP.
D-7	S-3	1510	Engineers at (BT 035616) received sniper fire from (BT 045613). D7 called in 81mm mission at engineers request.
MT	S-3	1755	All vehicles returned to CP.
E	S-3	1904	E/2/B departing CP.
E	S-3	1906	E/3/C departing CP.
H	S-3	1910	H/1/A departing CP.
H	S-3	2000	H/2/A departing CP.
E	S-3	2010	E/1/A departing CP.
H	S-3	2011	H/2/A in ambush position.
D-7	S-3	2015	D7/B departing CP.
F	S-3	2016	F/1 returning to CP, H&S notified.
F	S-3	2030	F/1 returned to CP.
H	S-3	2031	H/1/A in position.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
**UNCLASSIFIED**

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	2110 All Secure.
H	S-3	2225 H/1/A departing night time position.
H	S-3	2300 H/1/A returned to GP.

*J. F. Eastley*  
\_\_\_\_\_  
J. F. EASTLEY  
Certified

**UNCLASSIFIED**

**UNCLASSIFIED**

OPERATION BROWN  
S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 171400H June 1967  
TO: 172400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
CmdGrp	S-3	1400	Unit and CmdGrp departed CP.
CmdGrp	S-3	1500	Opened forward CP.
CmdGrp	S-3	1900	Reports all units set in and all secure.

FROM: 180001H June 1967  
TO: 182400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
C	S-3	0530	Co C departed assembly area with ontos.
C	S-3	0630	Co C reported at (AT 950540).
C	S-3	0655	Co C crossed LOD, Regt notified.
G	S-3	0730	Co G crossed LOD with 81's and LVT's.
B	S-3	0735	Co B platoon in flank support observed 15 VC moving near river at (AT 998545). Fired 81mm mortar mission and 100 rds small arms. Air Observer sighted 5 VC KIA (conf).
C	S-3	0740	Co C position at (AT 961551).
B	S-3	0750	Spotted 10 VC moving W at (AT 975542), Co G notified.
A	S-3	0800	Co A block position spotted 4 VC at (AT 971561).
C	S-3	0845	Co C sqd discovered and destroyed 1 M-26 frag grenade at (AT 966554).
C	S-3	0920	G/3 at (AT 967543).
CmdGrp	S-3	1000	Position Reports Co C (AT 973549-967548) Co G units in block from (AT 985529-992528) CP same
G	S-3	1005	G/3 at (AT 965538).
G	S-3	1405	Co G sweeping to objective A.
CmdGrp	S-3	1410	CmdGrp reached objective A at (AT 975526).
CmdGrp	S-3	1600	Position Reports CmdGrp same Co G CP AT 992528 Co G units in block from (AT 985529-992528). Co C CP at (AT 983534) Co C units sweeping from (AT 984537-984530).
C	S-3	1630	Co C arrived at PL APPLE.
C	S-3	1820	Co C sqd received 20-30 rds small arms fire from 3-5 VC. Returned 100 rds small arms and 15 rds

A1

**UNCLASSIFIED**

TAB-D

UNCLASSIFIED

18 June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	1821	M-79. Discovered 2 VC KIA (conf) at (AT 994539). Co G platoon at (AT 990526) observed 2 VC with weapons and opened fire with 30 rds small arms. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
C	S-3	1825	Co C platoon at (AT 993539) detained 6 VN females by cadre member as observers for VC.
AO	S-3	1900	Air Observer called 81mm mortar mission on 5 VC at (AT 962520). AO reported 1 secondary explosion with tracer rds exploding from burning hut. No evidence of VC casualties.
AO	S-3	2235	AO observed 50-60 people moving with possessions at (AT 970529), to avoid VC and friendly arty.
C	S-3	2340	Co C received 6 incoming rds. Unit will employ and increase use of M-79's and M-60's.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

FROM: 190001H June 1967  
TO: 192400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
B	S-3	0655	B/3 position at (BT 010560).
C	S-3	0700	Two LVT's arrived at Co G position.
C	S-3	0740	Co C reached PL ORANGE.
G	S-3	0745	G/2/B spotted 1 VC with weapon at (AT 996517). Fired 30 rds small arms and 5 M-79 rds. Adjacent unit notified.
G	S-3	0810	G/3 found 1 dud 250lb bomb at (BT 003527). Destroyed with G-4.
G	S-3	0905	G/2/B spotted 1 VC with pack at (BT 005217). Fired 15 rds small arms. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
C	S-3	0915	C/2/C at Ck Pt #4.
C	S-3	0925	C/3/B at Ck Pt #2.
C	S-3	0928	C/2/C returned to CP.
C	S-3	0930	C/1/C at Ck Pt #2.

A2

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

19 June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
C	S-3	0947 C/3/B at Ck Pt #3.
CmdGrp	S-3	1045 CmdGrp while firing on VC automatic weapons position observed 1 rd arty explode between 2 VC. Did not search area due to prior commitment. Two VC KIA (prob).
G	S-3	1050 G/2/B spotted 1 VC with pack at (BT 003518) fired 5 rds small arms. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
G	S-3	1130 G/3/B observed 5 VC approach their ambush position. Fired 50 rds small arms. One VC KIA (conf), 2 VC KIA (prob). Found 1 pack, 1 canteen, 1lb of rice, 2 ponchos, 1 towel, 1 pair of trousers and battle dressing.
H	S-3	1238 H/3/B picked up detainees for Co C and are returning them to CP.
G	S-3	1241 Requests emergency med-evac for 1 US ill.
CmdGrp	S-3	1330 CO & XO departed for Regt by Melo.
AO & FO	S-3	1350 Spotted 20 VC at (BT 007510), called arty mission of 56HE and 4WP rds. Air Strike conducted. AO observed 3 VC KIA (conf) & 7 KIA (prob).
LVT	S-3	1400 LVT detonated mine, no casualties.
LVT's	S-3	1430 LVT's detonated 2 box type mines with 30 Lbs of charge in each one at (BT 003525). Called and completed med-evac for 7 US WIA'S, 3 non-evac.
Ontos	S-3	1700 Ontos detonated pressure release type mine, 30-40 lbs explosive. Called and completed med-evac for 6 US WIA's at (BT 019547).
C	S-3	2000 C/1/B departed for activities.
C	S-3	2010 C/2/C departed for activities.
C	S-3	2030 C/1/C departed for activities.
All Units	S-3	2200 All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400 All Secure.

FROM: 200001H June 1967  
TO: 202400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200 All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400 All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0600 All Secure.
C	S-3	0735 C/2/C departed for activities.
C	S-3	0805 C/1/C departed for activities.
G	S-3	0806 C/2/C at Ck Pt #3.
C	S-3	0810 C/1/C at Ck Pt #1.

A3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

20 June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
C	S-3	0815	Co C at (BT 019548) found 20lbs of black powder.
C	S-3	0825	C/1/C at Ck Pt #2.
C	S-3	0840	C/2/C at Ck Pt #3.
C	S-3	0900	C/2 spotted 3 VC with weapons at (BT 037554). Fired 20 rds small arms. Searched area finding 2 blood trails. Two VC KIA (probable).
C	S-3	0905	G/1/C at Ck Pt #3.
C	S-3	0950	C/1/C at Ck Pt #7.
C	S-3	0959	C/1/C at Ck Pt #8.
H	S-3	1000	H/3/A at (AT 997532) found 1 6-volt dry battery, 1 protractor, 5 K-44 expended cartridges. De- tained 1 female age 40.
H	S-3	1010	H/3/A at (AT 994530) spotted 5 VC, 1 with weapon at (AT 991531), VC fired 6 rds small arms. Re- turned fire with 10 rds small arms. Called 81mm mission. Did not sweep area due to prior duty.
CmdGrp	S-3	1020	Request security for Ontos along GL 95.
C	S-3	1133	C/2 at Ck Pt #7.
C	S-3	1148	C/1/C at Ck Pt #11.
C	S-3	1149	C/2/C at Ck Pt #8.
C	S-3	1150	Co C spotted 10 VC with weapons at (BT 013544). Fired 30 rds small arms. Searched area finding 1 VC KIA (conf), and two blood trails 2 VC KIA (prob). Found cartridge belt, 2 magazines of 7.63 ammo, 1st Aid Kit, medical supplies and food.
C	S-3	1200	C/2/C secured patrol activities.
C	S-3	1208	C/1/C returned to CP.
CmdGrp	S-3	1300	CmdGrp found 1 homemade mock-up of M1A1 carbine rigged with Chi-com grenade. Engineers removed grenade and destroyed it with C-4 at (BT 002525).
C	S-3	1315	C/1/A between PL ORANGE and PL PEACH.
C	S-3	1335	C/3/C departed CP.
1/7	S-3	1336	Reports having contact at (AT 973544).
G	S-3	1350	G/3/B found 1 M-36 grenade rigged as mine. De- stroyed with C-4.
G	S-3	1400	G/3/B spotted 2 VC at (BT 014527). Fired 20 rds small arms. Searched area finding 1 VCC KIA. VCC returned to Bn CP and med-evaced.
G	S-3	1605	G/3/A spotted 2 VC-at (BT 027534) fired 50 rds small arms and 4 M-79 rds. Searched area finding 2 VC KIA (conf).

A4

UNCLASSIFIED

**UNCLASSIFIED**

20 June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	1615	C/3 while searching village unit found bunker at (BT 016546). Found 1 pair of green utilities and 1 pair of brown utilities and khaki shirt.
CmdGrp	S-3	1755	CmdGrp searched village at (BT 002525) finding 1560 lbs of corn, 625 lbs polished rice, 1450 lbs unhusked rice, 250 lbs tobacco and 10 lbs salt.
CmdGrp	C, G	1918	Sent ambush positions for 20 June.
CmdGrp	S-3	2000	CmdGrp received 12 60mm mortars, 200 rds small arms from automatic weapons at (AT 998528). Returned fire with 44 rds 81mm, 60 rds M-60, and 200 rds small arms. Two secondary explosions observed in treeline. Two US WIA's med-evac'd.
G	S-3	2030	G/2/A patrol received 4 incoming grenades, returned 200 rds small arms and 20 M-26 grenades. Fired 6 60mm mortars. Two US WIA's med-evac'd.
G	S-3	2330	G/2 defensive lines received 1 incoming grenade resulting in 1 US WIA. Called and completed med-evac.

FROM: 210001H June 1967  
TO: 212400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
G	S-3	0500	G/3 spotted 1 VC at (BT 018524). Fired 1 rd small arms. Searched area finding 1 blood trail. One VC KIA (prob).
C	S-3	0530	C/1 heard movements in front of lines, threw 1 grenade, resulting in 1 US WIA (friendly grenade). Called and completed routine med-evac (BT 085-548).
G	S-3	0650	G/2/B spotted 5 VC, 3 with weapons. VC were pushing civilians South into village. Scout - sniper fired 5 rds, VC ran South, fired 100 M-60 rds, 2 M-79 rds and 2 3.5 rocket rds landed in center of VC. Did not search due to prior assignment. One VC KIA (prob).
G	S-3	0700	G/3 patrol member tripped M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Called and completed med-evac for 1 USMC WIA at (BT 019531).

UNCLASSIFIED

21 June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	0710	G/2/B spotted 5 VC, 2 with weapons at (BT 034-527). Called arty 20 HE & 2 WP rds. Did not sweep area due to prior committment.
LVT's	S-3	0730	LVT's departed for rendezvous with Ontos.
G	S-3	0830	G/2/B spotted 3 VC at (BT 034527). Called arty mission of 25 HE rds, sniper fired 4 rds. After mission observed 10 VC move into treeline, did not search area due to prior mission. No units in adjacent area.
CmdGrp	S-3	0945	CmdGrp departed, enroute to Co G CP.
Info		1015	Searched area at (BT 002525), finding unknown type of rocket fin assembly that was fired at this position at 202000H.
C	S-3	1150	C/1 spotted 1 VC at (BT 035555). Fired 3 rds killing VC. No ID card, age 30. One VC KIA (conf).
C	S-3	1300	C/2 found 5 pop-ups, 1 mess kit, -trip wire and boots. Destroyed all except pon-ups (BT 034-340).
Info		1350	MajGen Robertson and BGen Dooley 1st Mar Div arrived at Bn CP.
Info		1415	MajGen Robertson and BGen Dooley 1st Mar Div departed Bn CP.
CmdGrp	S-3	1500	CmdGrp set up in Co G perimeter.
C	S-3	1720	C/1 member tripped M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Sqd members acted quickly taking no casualties. Searched area of (BT 046550) finding no other mines.
C	S-3	2040	C/2/B departed for night ambush.
G	S-3	2045	C/2/B departed for night ambush.
C	S-3	2115	C/2/C departed for night activity.
C	S-3	2130	C/2/C set in position.
C	S-3	2145	C/2/B set in position.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
C	S-3	2330	C/2/C returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

FROM: 220001H June 1967  
TO: 221400H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
C	S-3	0100	C/2/B returned to CP.

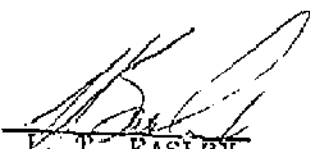
A6

UNCLASSIFIED

**UNCLASSIFIED**

22 June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Unkts	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
G	S-3	0630	Co G CmdGrp departing CP.
C	S-3	0815	C/1 at (BT 065547) moving South. C/2 & C/3 & CP at (BT 059577) and (BT 058547) moving East.
CmdGrp	S-3	0905	CmdGrp moving towards extraction point.
C	S-3	0915	C/1 found 1 canvas pack containing 3 khaki trousers. All destroyed with C-4 at (BT 069542).
C	S-3	0930	Co C reached river.
C	S-3	1015	Co G reached river.
CmdGrp	S-3	1120	CmdGrp reached Co G position at (BT 069545).
Note		1400	Operation BROWN terminated, Co C released from OPCON of 2/1.

  
J. P. EASLEY  
 Certified

**UNCLASSIFIED**

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

S-4 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 01 0001 H June 67  
TO: 01 2400 H June 67

FROM:	TO:	TIME:	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	0820	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1230	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	"H" Co	1420	Effectuated Helo resupply.
	"G" Co		
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Effectuated move one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

+ FROM: 02 0001 H June 67  
TO: 02 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0815	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1200	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	"H" Co, "G" 1515		Effectuated Helo resupply.
	"G" Co		
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Effectuated move one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.
S-4	"G" Co	1645	Effectuated Tac move to "E" Papa location.

FROM: 03 0001 H June 67  
TO: 03 2400 H June 67

S-4	"G" Co	0800	Effectuated Tac move to B-1-11 location.
S-4	S-3	0810	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1300	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	"H" Co	1600	Effectuated Helo resupply.
	"G" Co		
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Effectuated move one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

FROM: 04 0001 H June 67  
TO: 04 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0820	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1130	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	"H" Co	1300	Effectuated Helo resupply.
S-4	"G" Co	1330	Effectuated Otter resupply.
S-4	S-3	1530	Additional vehicles arrived Bn CP support County Fair.
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Effectuated move one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

FROM: 05 0001 H June 67  
TO: 05 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0600	Began effectuating move of local Police unit and civilian personnel to collection point for County Fair Operation.
S-4	S-3	0800	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1145	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	"G" Co	1400	Effectuated Otter resupply.
S-4	"H" Co	1530	Effectuated Helo resupply.
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Effectuated move one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

S-4 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 06 0001 H June 67  
TO: 06 2400 H June 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	0830	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1130	Effected resupply.
S-4	"F" Co	1400	Effected Helo resupply.
S-4	"H" Co	1400	Effected Helo resupply.
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Effected move one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

FROM: 07 0001 H June 67  
TO: 07 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0825	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1215	Effected resupply.
S-4	"H" Co	1515	Effected Helo resupply.
	"F" Co		
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Moved one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

FROM: 08 0001 H June 67  
TO: 08 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0845	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1145	Effected resupply.
S-4	"F" Co	1200	Effected Helo resupply.
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Moved one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

FROM: 09 0001 H June 67  
TO: 09 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0815	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1200	Effected resupply.
S-4	"F" Co	1430	Effected Helo resupply.
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Effected move one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

FROM: 10 0001 H June 67  
TO: 10 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0815	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	H&S Co	0830	Moved personnel from H&S and 81's to China Beach.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1200	Effected resupply.
S-4	"F" Co	1400	Effected resupply by Helo.
S-4	"K" Co 3/1	1430	Effected resupply.
S-4	H&S Co	1600	Returned troops from China Beach.
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Moved one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

S-4 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 11 0001 H June 67  
TO: 11 2400 H June 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	0820	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1125	Effected resupply.
S-4	"F" Co	1530	Effected Helo resupply.
S-4	"L" Co 3/1	1600	Effected resupply.
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Effected move one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

FROM: 12 0001 H June 67  
TO: 12 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0810	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	H&S Co	0830	Effected move of personnel to China Beach.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1300	Effected resupply.
S-4	"F" Co	1430	Effected Helo resupply.
S-4	H&S Co	1500	Returned troops from China Beach.
S-4	"L" Co 3/1	1600	Effected resupply.
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Moved one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

FROM: 13 0001 H June 67  
TO: 13 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0820	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1245	Effected resupply.
S-4	"F" Co	1415	Effected Helo resupply.
S-4	"L" Co 3/1	1600	Effected resupply.
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Moved one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

FROM: 14 0001 H June 67  
TO: 14 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0810	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	"H" Co	0830	Effected Admin move.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1125	Effected resupply.
S-4	"F" Co	1320	Effected Helo resupply.
S-4	"L" Co 3/1	1600	Effected resupply.
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Moved one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

FROM: 15 0001 H June 67  
TO: 15 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0815	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1345	Effected resupply.
S-4	"F" Co	1415	Effected Helo resupply.
S-4	"L" Co 3/1	1600	Effected resupply.
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Moved one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

S-4 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 06 0001 H June 67  
TO: 16 2400 H June 67

From:	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	0810	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1130	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	F Co	1500	Effectuated Helo resupply.
S-4	L Co 3/1	1600	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	E Co	1630	Moved one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

FROM: 17 0001 H June 67  
TO: 17 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0800	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1130	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1200	24 trucks reported to make tac move for Operation Brown.
S-4	M Co 3/1	1530	Effectuated resupply.

FROM: 18 0001 H June 67  
TO: 18 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0800	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1130	Effectuated resupply to CAC.
S-4	G Co & C Co	1500	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	M Co 3/1	1630	Effectuated resupply.
S-3	S-4	2100	Received resupply request for Operation Brown.

FROM: 19 0001 H June 67  
TO: 19 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0800	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	G Co & C Co	0930	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1130	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	M Co 3/1	1600	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	E Co	1630	Effectuated move one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

FROM: 20 0001 H June 67  
TO: 20 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0800	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1130	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	G Co & C Co	1530	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	M Co 3/1	1600	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	E Co	1630	Effectuated move one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

S-4 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 21 0001 H June 67

TO: 21 2400 H June 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	0800	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1130	Effected resupply.
S-4	M Co 3/1	1530	Effected resupply.
S-4	G Co & G Co	1600	Effected resupply.
S-4	S-3	1630	Effected move one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

FROM: 22 0001 H June 67

TO: 22 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0800	Released one truck to Regt.
1st MF			
11th MF	S-4	1000	21 trucks arrived to extract Operation Brown.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1130	Effected resupply.
S-4	E Co	1630	Moved one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.
S-4	S-3	1730	Operation Brown extraction completed & 21 trucks returned to parent units.
S-4	M Co 3/1	1800	Effected resupply.

FROM: 23 0001 H June 67

TO: 23 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0815	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1200	Effected resupply.
S-4	G Co	1400	Effected emergency resupply.
S-4	M Co 3/1	1600	Effected resupply.
S-4	E Co	1630	Moved one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

FROM: 24 0001 H June 67

TO: 24 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0800	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	S-3	1030	23 trucks arrived to make move for operation.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1230	Effected resupply.
S-4	M Co 3/1	1500	Effected resupply.
S-4	E Co 2/7	1630	Moved one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

FROM: 25 0001 H June 67

TO: 25 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0810	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1145	Effected resupply.
S-4	S-3	1415	Dispatched resupply vehicle to ISA for Operation Calhoun.
S-4	M Co 3/1	1600	Effected resupply.
S-4	E Co 2/7	1630	Moved one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL  
UNCLASSIFIED

S-4 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 26 0001 H June 67  
TO: 26 2400 H June 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1130	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1415	Dispatched resupply vehicle to LSA for Operation Calhoun.
S-4	M Co 3/1	1600	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	E Co 2/7	1630	Moved one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

FROM: 27 0001 H June 67  
TO: 27 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0815	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1215	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1415	Dispatched resupply vehicle to LSA for Operation Calhoun.
S-4	M Co 3/1	1600	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	E Co 2/7	1630	Moved one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

FROM: 28 0001 H June 67  
TO: 28 2400 H June 67

S-4	S-3	0810	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1130	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1500	Dispatched resupply vehicle to LSA for Operation Calhoun.
S-4	M Co 3/1	1600	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	E Co 2/7	1630	Moved one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

FROM: 29 0001 H June 67  
TO: 29 2400 H June 67

S-4	D-6 - D-7	1300	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1430	Dispatched resupply vehicle to LSA for Operation Calhoun.
S-4	M Co 3/1	1600	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	E Co 2/7	1630	Moved one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

FROM: 30 0001 H June 67  
TO: 30 2400 H June 67

S-4	D-6 - D-7	1320	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1500	Dispatched vehicle to LSA for resupply Operation Calhoun.
S-4	M Co 3/1	1600	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	E Co 2/7	1630	Moved one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

*J. R. Halley*  
J. R. HALLEY

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

S-5 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 010001H June 1967  
TO: 302400H June 1967

---

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
------	----	------	------------------

---

FROM: 010001H June 1967  
TO: 012400H June 1967

		0900	Issued 700 leaflets to Battalion MEDCAP for daily distribution. Themes: Health and Sanitation.
		1300	1 1/2 hour broadcast around perimeter. Theme: Stay out of dump.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 140 CAP D-6 - 18 CAP D-7 - 28 CAP D-8 - 18

---

FROM: 020001H June 1967  
TO: 022400H June 1967

		0830	500 Free South Newspapers and 500 Chui-Hoi leaflets handed out at Vien Tay.
		1100	1 hour broadcast at CAP D-8. Theme: Don't pay "VC" rice tax.
		1300	1 hour broadcast on West Anderson Trail. Theme: "VC" atrocities and GVN help.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 140 CAP D-6 - 32 CAP D-7 - 48 CAP D-8 - 30

---

FROM: 030001H June 1967  
TO: 032400H June 1967

		0800	Contacted 1st ARVN Regiment to arrange to get ARVN's for use in collection point.
		1100	Contacted Dien Ban District to arrange for support in Operation of Thank Quit Search & Clear.

V-1

UNCLASSIFIED

TABG

**UNCLASSIFIED**

FROM      TO      TIME   MESSAGE/INCIDENT

1300 Received supplies for collection point.  
Rice, "C" rations, cooking pots, etc.

BAS            S-5            1530 MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 232  
   CAP D-6 - 28  
   CAP D-7 - 31  
   CAP D-8 - 20

FROM: 040001H June 1967  
TO: 042400H June 1967

0800 Working party started work on Collection  
Point. Coordinated with Regiment, 244th  
PsyOp's and OCO for assistance.

1100 Started erecting tents and barbed wire at  
collection point.

BAS            S-5            1530 MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 204  
   CAP D-6 - 15  
   CAP D-7 - 35  
   CAP D-8 - 20  
   Co H - 16

FROM: 050001H June 1967  
TO: 052400H June 1967

0730 Search & Clear commenced and collection  
point completed.

0800 Air broadcast 1 hour. Theme: Prepare  
people for collection.

0930 Commence transporting people to collection  
point from Thanh Quit.

1100 Checked ID cards. "VC" suspects taken to  
PCN Compound for questioning. Played Viet-  
namese Folk music.

BAS            S-5            1530 MEDCAP: Battalion CP - "See Collection  
   Point Totals".  
   CAP D-6 - 0  
   CAP D-7 - 35  
   CAP D-8 - 0

**UNCLASSIFIED**

UNCLASSIFIED

---

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
		1700	AV Team entertained villagers.
		1900	Cultural Drama Team Show started and lasted approximately 2 1/2 hours.

---

FROM: 060001H June 1967  
TO: 062400H June 1967

		0900	CARE school kits were distributed to children at collection point.
		1000	Cultural Drama Team conducted educational classes for children.
		1100	Identification cards returned to individuals.
		1300	Commenced return transportation to Thanh Quit.
		1400	Working party started dismantling collection point.
BAS	S-5	1530	MSDCAF: Battalion CI - Two day totals 736 Medical 38 Dental CAF D-6 - 30 CAF D-7 - 26 CAF D-8 - 14

---

FROM: 070001H June 1967  
TO: 072400H June 1967

		0900	helicopter leaflet drop: Area - Thanh Quit (1) Hamlet. Grid Coordinates - 0361 & 0362. Amount of leaflets - 90,000. Themes: "VC" taxation, Weapon Reward and Safe Conduct Pass.
		1100	1 1/2 hour broadcast in Thanh Quit(1). Theme: "VC" burned houses during County Fair.
		1300	1 1/2 hour patrol in Thanh Quit(1).
BAS	S-5	1530	MSDCAF: Battalion CP - 91 CAF D-6 - 0 CAF D-7 - 41 CAF D-8 - 21 Co H - 9

---

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

FROM: 080001H June 1967  
TO: 082400L June 1967

1000 Investigated burned house claims in Thanh  
Quit(1).

BAS S-5 1530 MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 105  
CAF D-6 - 75  
CAF D-7 - 20  
CAF D-8 - 24

FROM: 090001h June 1967  
TO: 092400i June 1967

1000 1 hour broadcast at CAF D-7. Theme: Chui  
Hoi and GVN help, Free South Newspapers  
distributed during broadcast.

1100 Further investigation of burned houses in  
Thanh Quit(1).

BAS S-5 1530 MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 169  
CAF D-6 - 57  
CAF D-7 - 25  
CAF D-8 - 24

FROM: 100001H June 1967  
TO: 102400H June 1967

0900 Health leaflets and Free South Newspapers  
distributed at all MEDCAP's.

BAS S-5 1530 MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 126  
CAF D-6 - 17  
CAF D-7 - 44  
CAF D-8 - 0  
CO H - 43

FROM: 110001H June 1967  
TO: 112400H June 1967

0900 Distributed leaflets, newspapers, and soap  
throughout TAOR.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/TITLE
		1100	Visited school construction site at Vien Tay(4).
		1300	Made arrangements to receive bricks for school.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CF - 84 CAP D-6 - 50 CAP D-7 - 24 CAP D-8 - 50

FROM: 120001H June 1967  
TO: 122400H June 1967

		0830	Three trucks dispatched to pick up bricks for school construction.
		1100	Attended Vietnamese Mid-Season celebration at CAP D-7.
		1300	Received 30 sheets of tin roofing for Battalion MEDCAP structure, which was supplied by OOO.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CF - 140 CAP D-6 - 81 CAP D-7 - 0 CAP D-8 - 16 Co H - 25

FROM: 130001H June 1967  
TO: 132400H June 1967

		0900	1 hour airborne loudspeaker broadcast over La Tho Bac(3). Theme: Move out of the area as "VC" may harm you.
		1100	Gave Company "G" soap, Free South Newspapers and leaflets to distribute to Vietnamese people while on patrols.
		1300	1 hour broadcast at Bich Nam. Theme: "VC" atrocities.

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
BAS	S-5	1530	1200CAI: Battalion CP - 123 CAF D-6 - 58 CAF D-7 - 41 CAF D-8 - 18

FROM: 140001H June 1967  
TO: 142400H June 1967

1000 Supplied CAF D-6 with wood and materials needed to build MEDCAP structure.

1300 Investigated complaints by Vietnamese Nationals that they had been molested by Marines.

BAS	S-5	1530	1200CAI: Battalion CP - 155 CAF D-6 - 0 CAF D-7 - 33 CAF D-8 - 33
-----	-----	------	--

FROM: 150001H June 1967  
TO: 152400H June 1967

0930 150 pounds of rice, 500 health leaflets and 500 Free South Newspapers given to Battalion MEDCAP for distribution.

1100 50 bars of soap, 500 Free South Newspapers and 1000 health leaflets were taken to CAF D-6 for daily use.

1300 200 health leaflets distributed by CAF 7 & 8.

BAS	S-5	1530	1200CAI: Battalion CP - 173 CAF D-6 - 0 CAF D-7 - 37 CAF D-8 - 20 C O H - 57
-----	-----	------	--

FROM: 160001H June 1967  
TO: 162400H June 1967

0830 3 1/2 hour broadcast at CAP 7 & 8. Themes: "VC" Taxation and Vietnamese Music.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
		1230	1 hour <del>Chieu</del> Hoi broadcast on West Anderson Trail.
		1400	1 1/2 hour broadcast on "VC" Taxation in Thanh quit market place.
BAS	S-5	1530	IEDCAP: Battalion CI - 169 CAP D-6 - 22 CAP D-7 - 24 CAP D-8 - 21 Co H - 16

FROM: 170001H June 1967  
TO: 172400H June 1967

		0900	Received 4000 bricks, 80 large sheets of roofing and 75 bags of cement from 7th Engineer for school site in Vien Tay.
		1300	Soap, leaflets, and Newspapers distributed at all IEDCAP's.
BAS	S-5	1530	IEDCAP: Battalion CI - 150 CAP D-6 - 52 CAP D-7 - 45 CAP D-8 - 23 Co H - 22

FROM: 180001H June 1967  
TO: 182400H June 1967

		1000	Investigated new claims of houses that were burned during County Fair Operations.
		1300	Leaflets and Soap distributed at all IEDCAP's.
BAS	S-5	1530	IEDCAP: Battalion CI - 148 CAP D-6 - 49 CAP D-7 - 28 CAP D-8 - 14 Co H - 120

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

FROM: 190001H June 1967  
TO: 192400H June 1967

- 0900 Arrangements were made through village chief for relocation of civilians from La Tho Bac(3).
- 1300 Investigated wounding of four Vietnamese children for possible backlash. Results: Injuries were not caused by Marines directly or indirectly.

1430 Two representatives attended Civic Action/PsyOps Seminar.

BAS S-5 1530 MEDCAF: Battalion CP - 168  
CAP D-6 - 28  
CAP D-7 - 28  
CAP D-8 - 15  
C. H. - 50

FROM: 200001H June 1967  
TO: 202400H June 1967

- 0900 Two possible backlashes under investigation. One woman injured, one child killed in Bich Nam(2).
- 1100 Gave Company "B" PsyWar package. 6300 leaflets, 5 different themes. To be distributed on Company and Platoon operations.

BAS S-5 1530 MEDCAF: Battalion CP - 164  
CAP D-6 - 41  
CAP D-7 - 33  
CAL D-8 - 12

FROM: 210001H June 1967  
TO: 212400H June 1967

- 0900 5000 leaflets and 200 bars of soap taken to both CAP D-6 and CAL D-7. (5 different types of health leaflets, 1000 each)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/RC IDENT

1300 5000 Tactical leaflets, 3000 health leaflets and 200 bars of soap given to Company "F" for use at MEDCAP's and operations.

BAS S-5 1530 MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 85  
CAP D-6 - 38  
CAP D-7 - 33  
CAP D-8 - 13  
Co H - 46

FROM: 220001H June 1967  
TO: 222400H June 1967

0900 Battalion MEDCAP given 3000 leaflets and 100 bars of soap.

1100 Completed investigation on wounded woman and dead child from Bich Nam (2) for possible backlash. Results: Marines not at fault.

BAS S-5 1530 MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 122  
CAP D-6 - 74  
CAP D-7 - 36  
CAP D-8 - 13  
Co H - 47

FROM: 230001H June 1967  
TO: 232400H June 1967

0900 Soap and leaflets distributed by all MEDCAP's.

1300 15 sheets of roofing & tools taken to CAP D-6 for MEDCAP structure.

BAS S-5 1530 MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 62  
CAP D-6 - 11  
CAP D-7 - 30  
CAP D-8 - 6  
Co H - 93

FROM: 240001H June 1967  
TO: 242400H June 1967

0900 Soap and leaflets distributed by all MEDCAP's.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM: TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

1330 One man participated in operation Calhoun as PsyWar advisor.

BAS S-5 1530 MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 133  
CAP D-6 - 40  
CAP D-7 - 34  
CAP D-8 - 11  
Co H - 52

FROM: 250001H June 1967  
TO: 252400H June 1967

0900 Soap and leaflets distributed by all MEDCAP's.

1300 Supplied CAP D-6 with tools and 15 sheets of roofing for MEDCAP structure.

BAS S-5 1530 MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 138  
CAP D-6 - 0  
CAP D-7 - 26  
CAP D-8 - 27  
Co H - 27

FROM: 260001H June 1967  
TO: 262400H June 1967

1000 7000 health leaflets and 3000 tactical leaflets and 150 bars of soap given to CAP D-8 for daily distribution at MEDCAP.

1300 5000 Free South Newspapers given to 1st ARVN Regiment to be distributed at check points on Route #1.

BAS S-5 1530 MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 158  
CAP D-6 - 0  
CAP D-7 - 28  
CAP D-8 - 0

FROM: 270001H June 1967  
TO: 272400H June 1967

0900 Soap and leaflets and Newspapers were distributed by all MEDCAP's.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
BAS	S-5	1530	IEDCAP: Battalion CP - 139 CAP D-6 - 23 CAP D-7 - 34 CAP D-8 - 27 Co H - 132

FROM: 280001H June 1967  
TO: 282400H June 1967

0900 Soap and leaflets distributed by all IEDCAP's.

1000 One representative attended Civic Affairs/  
PsyWar Conference at III MAF.

BAS	S-5	1530	IEDCAP: Battalion CP - 150 CAP D-6 - 73 CAP D-7 - 35 CAP D-8 - 17 Co H - 95
-----	-----	------	---

FROM: 290001H June 1967  
TO: 292400H June 1967

0900 Soap and leaflets distributed by all IEDCAP's.

1300 Arranged with 1<sup>st</sup> ARVN Regiment for civil-  
ians to help with school site in Vien Tay.

BAS	S-5	1530	IEDCAP: Battalion CP - 154 CAP D-6 - 45 CAP D-7 - 58 CAP D-8 - 21 Co H - 57
-----	-----	------	---

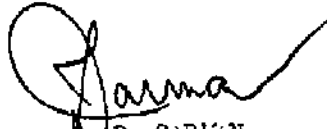
FROM: 300001H June 1967  
TO: 302400H June 1967

0900 Soap and leaflets distributed by all IEDCAP's.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	THE MESSAGE/INCIDENT
BAS	S-5	1530 MEDCAP: Battalion CF - 172 CAP D-6 - 44 CAP D-7 - 35 CAP D-8 - 21 Co H - 50

  
J. D. CARMAN  
Certified

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY	J T EASLEY	DRAFTED BY	J T EASLEY
DATE	2 JU 1967	PRECEDENCE	PRIORITY

FM: SECOND BN, FIRST MAR  
TO: COMPANY H, F

INFO: FIRST MAR

FRAG ORDER 149-67

REF: (A) BN OPO 377-67, AREA OPERATIONS  
(B) FRAG ORDER 142-67, BRIDGE SECURITY

1. MISSION

2ND BATTALION CONDUCTS AN EXCHANGE OF COMPANY TAOR ASSIGNMENTS WITHIN THE BATTALION BOUNDARIES AND MODIFIES TASKS ASSIGNED TO COMPANIES F AND H.

2. EXECUTION

- A. CONCEPT. COMPANIES INVOLVED WILL EXCHANGE TAOR'S BY RELOCATING ONE PLATOON ON 5 JUNE AND THE REMAINING PLATOONS AND COMMAND GROUP ON 6 JUNE.
- B. CO F. UPON RELIEF BY ONE PLATOON OF CO H, MOVE ONE PLATOON TO NEW AREA OF OPERATIONS ARRIVING NO LATER THAN 051300H JUNE 1967. MOVE REMAINING PLATOON(S) AND COMMAND GROUP TO NEW AREA OF OPERATIONS ARRIVING NO EARLIER THAN 060800H AND NO LATER THAN 061300H.
- C. CO H
  - (1) ON 5 JUNE MOVE ONE PLATOON TO CO F PRESENT OPERATING AREA TO RELIEVE CO H PLATOON ON POSITION AT CAU DO BRIDGE, VIC COORDINATES AT 998706. RELIEF TO BE EFFECTED NO LATER THAN 051100H.
  - (2) ON 6 JUNE MOVE ONE PLATOON AND COMPANY COMMAND GROUP CO F PRESENT OPERATING AREA TO RELIEVE CO H PLATOON ON POSITION AT THE OP TOWER, VIC COORDINATES BT 030712. RELIEF TO BE EFFECTED NO LATER THAN 060900H.
  - (3) BE PREPARED TO CHOP OPCON ONE PLATOON ON ORDER TO ANOTHER COMPANY OF THIS BATTALION.

UNCLASSIFIED



D. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

- (1) COMPANIES SUBMIT TRANSPORTATION REQUIREMENTS TO S-4 24 HOURS IN ADVANCE.
- (2) COMPANIES INVOLVED COORDINATE TRANSFER OF BATTALION ORGANIC PROPERTY WITH BATTALION SUPPLY OFFICER TO BE COMPLETED WITHIN 48 HOURS AFTER ASSUMING NEW AREA RESPONSIBILITY.
- (3) SEISMIC INTRUSION DEVICES ARE TO REMAIN IN PLACE AT PRESENT LOCATIONS. COORDINATE TRANSFER OF RESPONSIBILITY WITH BATTALION COMMUNICATIONS OFFICER.
- (4) ALL ATTACHMENTS WILL REMAIN IN PLACE ON ASSIGNED POSITIONS UNDER OPERATIONAL CONTROL OF RELIEVING UNIT.
- (5) COMPANIES ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR NEW OPERATING AREAS IN ACCORDANCE WITH REFERENCE (A) AND (B). NOTIFICATION BY MESSAGE TO THIS HEADQUARTERS WHEN TRANSFER COMPLETED.

ACKNOWLEDGE

UNCLASSIFIED

CMD  
CHRONOLOGY

RELEASED BY *C. F. PITCHFORD* DRAFTED BY J. T. MASLEY  
DATE 3 JUN 1967 PRECEDENCE IMMEDIATE

CONFIDENTIAL

FRAG ORDER 150-67

REF: (A) MAPS: VIETNAM: 1:25,000, SERIES 18020, SHEETS 6640 IV N  
(B) BN CPO 202-67

TASK ORGANIZATION

2ND BN, 1ST MARINES (-)

LTCOL HEWLETT

DET, H&S CO

CO E

CAPT PRATT

1ST PLT CO E

3RD PLT CO E

2ND PLT CO F

CO G

CAPT COPELAND

2ND PLT CO G

3RD PLT CO G

1ST PLT CO H

1. SITUATION

A. ENEMY FORCES. INTELLIGENCE INDICATES ESTABLISHED VC INFRA-  
STRUCTURE AND AT LEAST ONE SQUAD VC GUERRILLAS WITHIN THANH  
QUIT(1).

B. FRIENDLY FORCES

(1) QUANG NAM PROVINCE

(A) PROVIDES ONE NPF PLATOON FOR INITIAL SWEEP OF CORDON  
AREA TO REMOVE CIVILIANS. UNIT TO BOARD TRANSPORTA-  
TION 050615H AT HOI AN. COMMENCE SWEEP OF AREA ON  
ORDER ABOUT 050700H.

(B) PROVIDES ONE PROVINCIAL RECONNAISSANCE UNIT (PRU) PLA-  
TOON FOR SEARCH OF CORDON AREA FOR VC FORCES, HIDING  
PLACES, CACHES AND ITEMS OF INTELLIGENCE VALUE.  
UNIT TO BOARD TRANSPORTATION 050615H AT HOI AN. CON-  
MENCE SEARCH OF AREA ON ORDER ABOUT 050900H.

UNCLASSIFIED

TRB-H

- (C) PROVIDES ONE DRAMA TEAM FOR SUPPORT OF COLLECTION POINT. UNIT TO BOARD TRANSPORTATION 050615H FOR DELIVERY TO 2ND BN CP.
  - (D) PROVIDES ONE CENSUS GRIEVANCE COMMITTEE FOR SUPPORT OF COLLECTION POINT. UNIT TO BOARD TRANSPORTATION 050615H FOR DELIVERY TO 2ND BN CP.
  - (E) PROVIDES ONE AGRICULTURAL REPRESENTATIVE TO SUPPORT COLLECTION POINT. INDIVIDUAL TO BOARD TRANSPORTATION 050615H FOR DELIVERY TO 2ND BN CP.
- (2) A-V PSYWAR TEAM, 244TH PSYWAR CO, DIRECT SUPPORT. TO PROVIDE PORTABLE LOUDSPEAKER AND AUDIO-VISUAL CAPABILITY FOR INITIAL SWEEP AND COLLECTION POINT ACTIVITIES.

## 2. MISSION

2ND BN CONDUCTS SEARCH AND CLEAR OPERATIONS VIC THANH QUI(1) FOR APPROXIMATELY TWO DAYS.

## 3. EXECUTION

- A. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS. CORDON OF OBJECTIVE AREA TO BE ESTABLISHED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANNEX A(OPERATIONS OVERLAY). COLLECTION POINT TO BE ESTABLISHED VIC BN CP. NPF TO INITIALLY SWEEP CORDONED AREA AND REMOVE CIVILIANS. CIVILIANS TO BE TRANSPORTED TO COLLECTION POINT. PRU WILL CONDUCT SEARCH OF CORDONED AREA.
- B. CO E
  - (1) ESTABLISH SECTOR OF CORDON AT 042300H IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANNEX A(OPS OVERLAY).
  - (2) CONDUCT SEARCH OF BUILT-UP AREAS TO REAR OF CORDON.
- C. CO G
  - (1) ESTABLISH SECTOR OF CORDON AT 042300H IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANNEX A(OPS OVERLAY).
  - (2) PROVIDE ONE PLATOON TO ACCOMPANY SWEEP FORCE.
  - (3) CONDUCT SEARCH OF BUILT-UP AREAS TO REAR OF CORDON.
  - (4) ASSUME OPCON ONE FLT CO H AT 041600H.
- D. CO H. CHOP OPCON ONE FLT TO CO G 041600H.
- E. DEF. H&S CO. PROVIDE SECURITY AND ASSISTANCE REQUIRED AT COLLECTION POINT.

UNCLASSIFIED

F. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

- (1) S-5 RESPONSIBLE FOR DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATION OF COLLECTION POINT.
- (2) S-2 COORDINATES SEARCH FORCE.
- (3) FIRE COORDINATION. CORDON FORCES DO NOT FIRE INTO CORDONED AREA UNLESS A POSITIVE POINT TARGET IS IDENTIFIED.
- (4) COMPOSITION OF SWEEP AND SEARCH FORCES.

(A) SWEEP FORCES

PLT, CO G  
PLT, NFFF  
DET, ENGINEERS  
DET, 244TH PSYWAR TM  
INTERPRETER

(B) SEARCH FORCE

PLT, PRU  
DET, S-2 SCOUTS  
DET, ENGINEERS  
INTERPRETER

4. ADMIN-LOGISTICS

- A. SUPPLY. IAW REF (B).
- B. TRANSPORTATION. S-4 PROVIDE TRUCKS FOR GVN ORGANIZATIONS. TRUCKS TO BE PREPOSITIONED AT 1ST BN CP BY 041600H.
- C. MEDICAL & DENTAL. IAW REF (B).
- D. CIVIC ACTION. IAW REF (B).
- E. REPORTS FROM ALL STAFF SECTIONS IAW REF (B).
- F. S-5 MAINTAINS ACCURATE COLLECTION POINT POPULATION COUNT.

5. COMMAND AND COMM-ELECT

- A. COMMUNICATIONS. NORMAL EXCEPT ONE PRC- 25 TO BE PROVIDED FOR S-2 SECTION.
- B. COMMAND. BN FORWARD COMMAND GROUP TO BE LOCATED VIC CAP D-7.

ACKNOWLEDGE

UNCLASSIFIED

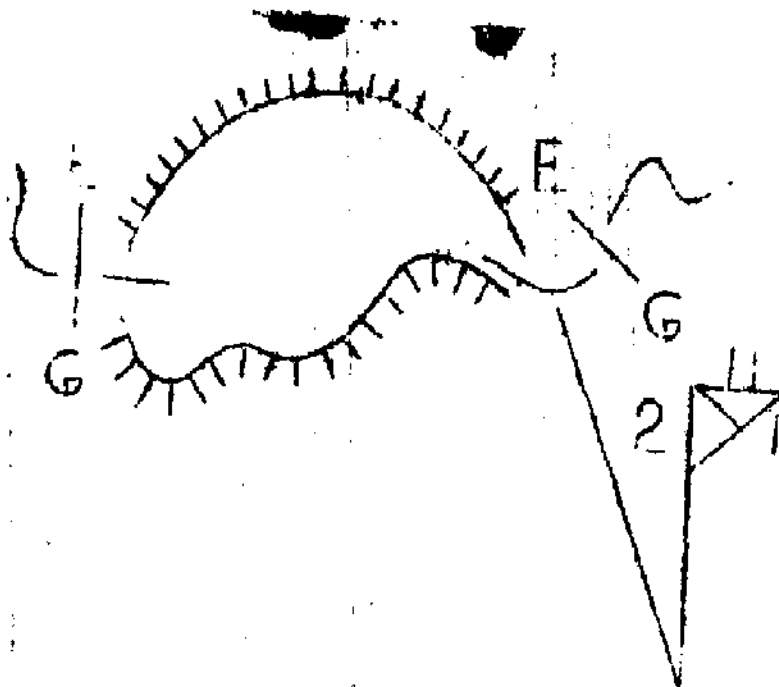
UNCLASSIFIED

Annex A (Operations Overlay) to FBAG ORDER 150-67

Ref: (a) MAPS, VIETNAM, 1:25,000, Series 18020, Sheets 6640 IV H

64

(CIV)  
(C)



UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY

C F PITCHER

DRAFTED BY

R B ROBINSON

DATE

23 JUN 67

PRECEDENCE

PRIORITY

FM: SECOND BN, FIRST MAR  
TO: CO F, 2/1  
CO H, 2/1  
CO E, 2/7

FRAG ORDER 151-67

1. MISSION. 2ND BATTALION(-) CONDUCTS REAR AREA SECURITY AND CONTINUES OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS IN THE ASSIGNED TAOR DURING OPERATION CALHOUN.

2. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. CO H

- (1) CONTINUE OPERATIONS IN ASSIGNED AREA WITH EMPHASIS ON CONTINUAL SECURITY OF THE CAU DO BRIDGE AND MORTAR BELT/OP TOWER LOCATIONS.
- (2) CHOP OPCON 3rd PLATOON TO BN COMMAND GROUP EFFECTIVE 241000H FOR OPERATION CALHOUN.

B. CO F. CONTINUE OPERATIONS WITHIN PRESENT TAOR.

C. CO E, 2ND BN, 7TH MAR. ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR CO G SECTOR IN 2ND BN TAOR TO INCLUDE FOLLOWING SPECIFIC TASKS:

- (1) NIGHT SECURITY OF TU CAU BRIDGE SITE AT 031649.
- (2) NIGHT AMBUSH AND SECURITY ACTIVITY ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND WEST.
- (3) MORNING MINESWEEP SECURITY ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND WEST.
- (4) DAY AND NIGHT SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE AT 995642.
- (5) "F" BTRY PERIMETER REINFORCEMENT DURING DARKNESS.

3. ADMINISTRATION/LOGISTICS

- A. CO E, 2/7 SUBMIT TWO LINE ROSTER OF ALL PERSONNEL TO BN S-1 UPON CHOP OPCON TO 2/1.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

B... ALL COMPANIES SUBMIT MEDEVAC NUMBERS AND WEAPONS  
DISPOSITION ON CASUALTIES IN ACCORDANCE WITH  
BATTALION POLICY.

4. COMMAND/COMMUNICATIONS

A. COMMUNICATIONS

2ND BN REAR, EFFECTIVE ON ORDER:

CONTRIVE REAR, M-838; 58.10 MC  
CO F: CONTRIVE FOXTROT: M-624; 44.35MC  
CO H: CONTRIVE HOTEL: M-1061; 68.55MC  
CO B, 2/7: CASTILLAN BUREAU: M-467; 36.35MC  
R&S CO: CONTRIVE YANKEE: M-841; 58.25  
81MM: CONTRIVE WHISKEY: M-687; 48.80MC  
ARTY: CHINSTRAP C C OF F: M-704; 50.20MC.  
CAC: TIGER: M-525; 39.50MC.

ACKNOWLEDGE

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY

J T EASLEY

DRAFTED BY

J T EASLEY

DATE

17 JUN 67

PRECEDENCE

PRIORITY

FM: 2/1

TO: CC E, F, G

FRAG ORDER 151<sup>A</sup>-67

1. CO E

- A. COMMENCING 181200H BE PREPARED TO CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN SOUTHERN AND WESTERN PORTIONS OF COMPANY G TAOR. COORDINATE SUCH ACTIVITIES WITH 2ND BN, 51ST ARVN.
- B. COMMENCING 190630H ASSUME BALD EAGLE RESPONSIBILITY. SUBMIT TROOP STRENGTH BY 181200H.

2. CO F. COMMENCING 181200H MAINTAIN ONE PLATOON ON NORTH SIDE OF SONG LA THO. UNIT TO BE AVAILABLE FOR REACTION IN AREA BETWEEN SONG LA THO AND ANDERSON TRAIL.

3. CO G. COMMENCING 181230H HA DONG BRIDGE SECURITY PLATOON OPCON CO E. ESTABLISH COMMUNICATIONS ON CO E TAC NET.

4. CO E, F, H. EFFECTIVE 171300H BN TAC NET WITHIN NORMAL TAOR IS M-525(39.50mo).

ACKNOWLEDGE

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY	<i>C. F. Pitchford</i>	DRAFTED BY	C F PITCHFORD
DATE	24 JUN 67	PRECEDENCE	IMMEDIATE

SECRET

FM: SECOND BN, FIRST MAR  
 TO: H&S CO  
 CO E  
 CO G  
 THIRD PLT, CO H

FRAG ORDER 152-67(OPERATION CALHOUN)

A. OPN OVERLAY

TASK ORGANIZATION

2ND BN, FIRST MAR(-)(REIN)

LTCOL HEWLETT

DET, H&S CO  
 3RD ITT  
 SHORE PARTY LN TM  
 ARTY LN TM, B, 1/1  
 ARVN LN TM

CO E(REIN)

CAPT PRATT

DET, 1ST ENGR BN  
 FO TM, BTRY B, 1/11  
 FO TM, 81MM MORT, 2/1  
 DET, S-2 SECT, 2/1  
 HST  
 DET, SCOUT-SNIPER PLT, 1ST MAR  
 INTERPRETER

CO G(REIN)

CAPT COPELAND

DET, 1ST ENGR BN  
 FO TM, BTRY B, 1/11  
 FO TM, 81MM MORT, 2/1  
 FAC TM, 2/1  
 DET, S-2 SECT, 2/1  
 HST  
 DET, SCOUT-SNIPER PLT, 1ST MAR  
 INTERPRETER

81MM MORTAR PLT(-)

BATTALION RESERVE

3RD PLT, CO H

UNCLASSIFIED  
 LT LITTLE

**UNCLASSIFIED**

1. SITUATION

- A. ENEMY FORCES. INTSUMS AND BN C-2 ORAL PRESENTATION.
- B. FRIENDLY FORCES
  - (1) FIRST MARDIV CONDUCTS OPN CALHOUN VIC BASE AREA 116.
  - (2) "B" BTRY. D/S 2ND BN.
- C. ATTACHMENTS. EFFECTIVE 241000H. SEE TASK ORGANIZATION.

2. MISSION. COMMENCING D-DAY, H-HOUR 2ND BN CONDUCTS S&D OPN IN ZOA TO DESTROY OR CAPTURE ENEMY FORCES, SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT.

3. EXECUTION

A. CONCEPT

- (1) OPERATION OVERLAY
- (2) FIRST RECON BN INSERTS PATROLS INTO RECON ZONES IN DIV OBJECTIVE 1 PRIOR TO H-HOUR AND SUBSEQUENT TO ARC LIGHTS.
- (3) AT H-HOUR 2ND BN CROSSES LOD AND COMMENCES S&D. SEARCH OUT VALLEYS, DRAWS AND TRAIL NETWORKS FOR ENEMY FORCES, SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT.

B. CO G

- (1) COMMENCING H-HOUR CONDUCT S&D IN ZOA.
- (2) BE PREPARED TO HELILIFT FORCES TO LZ'S VIC DIV OBJ 1.

C. CO E

- (1) COMMENCING H-HOUR CONDUCT S&D IN ZOA.

D. 81MM MORTAR PLT(-)

- (1) HELILIFT INTO 2ND BN ZOA ON D-DAY ON ORDER.

E. THIRD FLT, CO H

- (1) BN RESERVE.

F. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

- (1) CODE NAME: CALHOUN.

**UNCLASSIFIED**

UNCLASSIFIED

ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- A. PRESCRIBED LOADS
    - (1) CLASS 1 - THREE MCI W/FUEL AND THREE CANTEENS OF WATER.
    - (2) ALL OTHER CLASSES AS REQUIRED.
  - B. RESUPPLY. DAILY BY HELICOPTER COMMENCING D-DAY. SUBMIT REQUESTS BY 1700H ON DAY BEFORE TO LSA ON HST LOG NET.
  - C. TRANSPORTATION. TROOP MOVEMENT BY 6X6 FROM 2ND BN CP TO ASSEMBLY AREA AT 1300H ON L-1.
  - D. EQUIPMENT
    - (1) NORMAL ARMS AND EQUIPMENT, INCLUDING ENTRENCHING TOOL, BUT LESS HELMET, PACK, AND BODY ARMOR.
    - (2) RIFLE CO'S CARRY TEN FEET LINE PER MAN AND MACHINES.
  - E. POW'S AND REFUGEES EVAC TO LSA.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS
- A. SECOND BN CP INITIALLY LOCATED BN ASSEMBLY AREA.
  - B. REPORT CO CP'S AS ESTABLISHED.
  - C. RADIO NETS, FREQUENCIES, AND CALL SIGNS. SEPARATE DISTRIBUTION.

ACKNOWLEDGE

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(2) OBSERVE RULES OF ENGAGEMENT.

(3) TENTATIVE D-DAY, H-HOUR 250800H.

(4) REPORTS

(A) POSITION REPORTS EVERY TWO HOURS COMMENCING H-14.

(B) SPOT REPORTS AS REQUIRED.

(C) REPORT ALL M-16 MALFUNCTIONS BY TYPES.

(5) EVACUATE CAPTURED RICE. BAGS AVAILABLE AT LSA.

(6) REFERENCE POINTS

(A) ANY STATE 9950

(B) ANY CAR 0046

(C) ANY TREE 0346

(D) ANY BOYS NAME 0449

(E) ANY SPORT 0852

(F) ANY BEER 0947

(G) ANY RANK 0644

(7) BASE TIME: 1800H.

(8) FIRE SUPPORT. 2ND BN FSCC COORDINATES ALL FIRES WITHIN BN ZOA.

G. AIR

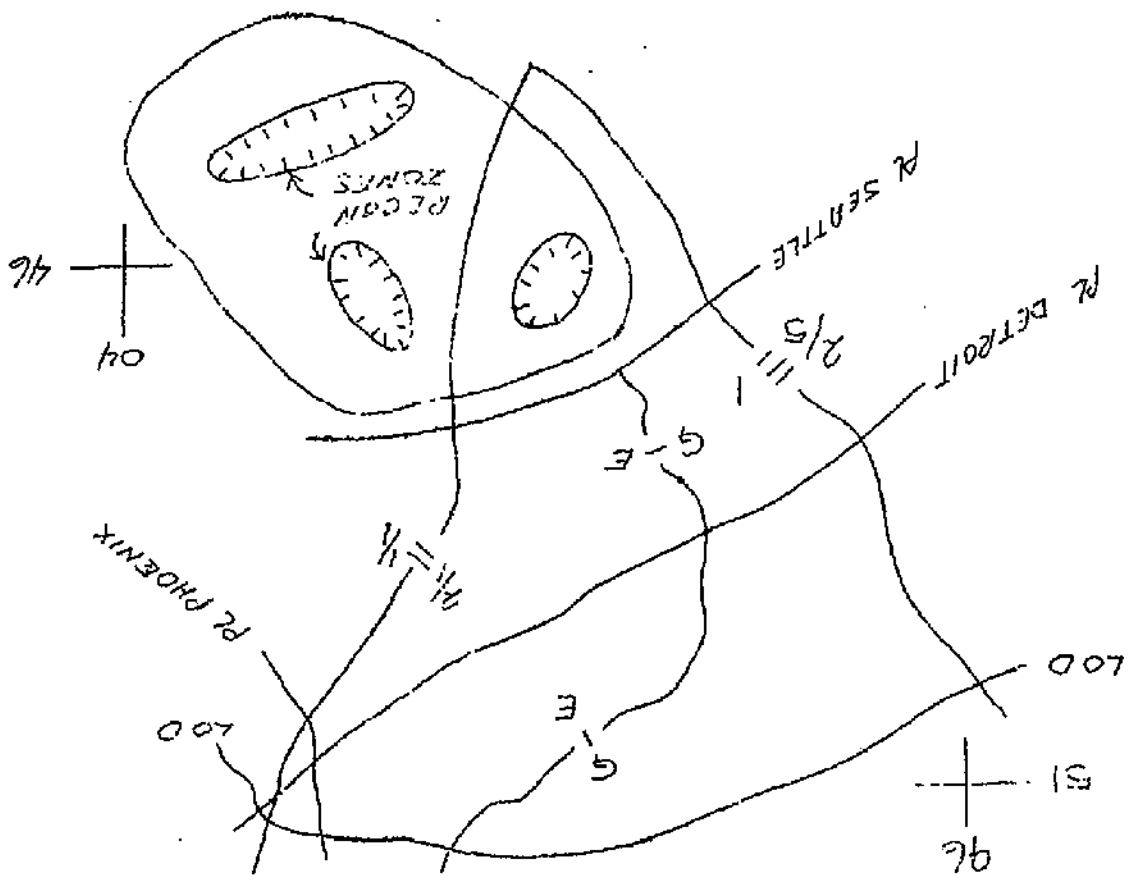
(A) FLARESHIP, CEC, AO, "SPOOKY", TPQ-10 AVAILABLE ON REQUEST; TAR NET(M-150), SECONDARY TAR REGIMENTAL ADMIN NET(M-818); AIR STRIKES CONTROLLED ON TAD NET ASSIGNED BY DASC.

(B) RESUPPLY REQUESTS SUBMITTED TO LSA VIA HST LOG NET(M-440). RESUPPLY MISSIONS CONDUCTED ON HD NUMBER 6, IVORY (M-559).

(C) MEDEVACS REQUESTS SUBMITTED ON HST LOG NET(M-440). MEDEVAC MISSIONS CONDUCTED ON VERMILLION NET(M-440).

(D) FAGS INSURE UHF CAPABILITY IN THE FIELD.

(E) EMERGENCY PHRASE TO STOP AIR STRIKES: GO HIGH AND DRY.



UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY G A DEEGAN DRAFTED BY R B ROBINSON  
DATE 2 JUL 67 PRECEDENCE PRIORITY

FM: SECOND BN, FIRST MAR  
TO: COMPANY F, H

INFO: FIRST MAR

FRAG ORDER 153-67

REF: (A) BN OPO 377-67, AREA OPERATIONS  
(B) FRAG ORDER 142-67, BRIDGE SECURITY

1. MISSION

2ND BATTALION CONDUCTS AN EXCHANGE OF COMPANY TAOR ASSIGNMENTS WITHIN THE BATTALION BOUNDARIES AND MODIFIES TASKS ASSIGNED TO COMPANIES F AND H

2. EXECUTION

- A. CONCEPT. COMPANIES INVOLVED WILL EXCHANGE TAOR'S BY RELOCATING ON 2 JULY.
- B. CO F
- (1) ON 2 JULY MOVE TO CO H PRESENT OPERATING AREA TO RELIEVE CO H PLATOON ON POSITION AT CAU DO BRIDGE, VIC COORDINATES AT 998706 AND PLATOON ON POSITION AT THE OP TOWER, VIC COORDINATES BT 030712. RELIEF TO BE EFFECTED NO LATER THAN 021300H JULY.
- (2) BE PREPARED TO CHOP OPCON ONE PLATOON ON ORDER TO ANOTHER COMPANY OF THIS BATTALION.
- C. CO H. UPON RELIEF BY CO F, MOVE TO NEW AREA OF OPERATIONS ARRIVING NO LATER THAN 021600H JULY 1967.
- D. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS
- (1) COMPANIES SUBMIT TRANSPORTATION REQUIREMENTS TO S-4 24 HOURS IN ADVANCE.
- (2) COMPANIES INVOLVED COORDINATE TRANSFER OF BATTALION ORGANIC PROPERTY WITH BATTALION SUPPLY OFFICER TO BE COMPLETED WITHIN 48 HOURS AFTER ASSUMING NEW AREA RESPONSIBILITY.

UNCLASSIFIED

(3) SEISMIC INTRUSION DEVICES ARE TO REMAIN IN PLACE AT PRESENT LOCATIONS. COORDINATE TRANSFER OF RESPONSIBILITY WITH BATTALION COMMUNICATIONS OFFICER.

(4) ALL ATTACHMENTS WILL REMAIN IN PLACE ON ASSIGNED POSITIONS UNDER OPERATIONAL CONTROL OF RELIEVING UNIT.

(5) COMPANIES ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR NEW OPERATING AREAS IN ACCORDANCE WITH REFERENCE (A) AND (B). NOTIFICATION BY MESSAGE TO THIS HEADQUARTERS WHEN TRANSFER COMPLETED.

ACKNOWLEDGE

CLASSIFIED

SECRET

CONFIDENTIAL

SECRET

CONFIDENTIAL

SECRET

(5)

SECRET

CONFIDENTIAL

SECRET

(5)



Comm  
Date

HEADQUARTERS  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3/JTE/gab  
3000  
14 Jun 1967

MEMORANDUM

From: 2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
To: 1st Marines

UNCLASSIFIED

Subj: Operation BROWN, Preliminary Planning

1. MISSION

2nd Bn(-)(Rein) conducts search and destroy operations vic GO NOI island to capture or destroy enemy forces, supplies and facilities.

2. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. Commencing H-Hour, D-Day, 2nd Bn(-)(Rein) conducts S&D east from LOD with two companies abreast to secure objectives within GO NOI island complex.

B. Screening activities north of SONG KY LAM to be provided by 1st Bn, 1st Marines.

C. Screening activities south of SONG CHIEM SON and east of railroad track to be provided by GVN forces located vic DUY XUYEN.

D. Recon surveillance provided vic coordinates 9951.

E. Air observation required to front of sweep forces.

F. Concept of Fire Support

G. Concept of Communications

(1) Direct communications between Cnd Grp and Bn(Rear).

(2) Facilities for activation of Regimental Tac; back-up— relay through Bn(Rear) to Regimental CP.

H. Logistical support by daily helo resupply.

3. Task Organization

2nd Bn(-)(Rein)

Det, H&SCo, 2/1  
\_\_\_ Plt, Co \_\_\_, 3rd AmTrac Bn  
\_\_\_ Plt, Co \_\_\_, 1st A-T Bn  
HST

Co G(-)(Rein)

Det, Scout-Snipers  
Det, \_\_\_ Plt, Co A, 1st Engr Bn  
Det, S-2 Section  
FAC Tm  
Arty FO Tm  
Slam FO Tm  
HST

Co C(Rein)

Det, Scout-Snipers  
Det, \_\_\_ Plt, Co A, 1st Engr Bn  
Det, S-2 Section  
FAC Tm  
Arty FO Tm  
Slam FO Tm  
HST

Slam Mort Plt(-)

Bn Reserve

Co \_\_\_, \_\_\_ Bn

4. EXTERNAL SUPPORT

- A. Co C, 1st Bn w/ Engr Tm, FAC Tm, Arty FO Tm, Slam FO Tm.
- B. One Plt, AmTrac.
- C. One Plt, ONTOS.
- D. Three HST's.
- E. Air Support as required.

J. T. EASLEY  
By direction

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy No 6 of 17 copies  
2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
DANANG, RVN  
16 Jun 1967  
SerNo 00211-67

Operation Order 214-67 (Operation BROWN)

Ref: (a) MAPS: Vietnam, 1:25,000, Series L8020, Sheets 6640 I S and  
6640 IV S. Vietnam, 1:50,000, AMS Series L7014, Sheets  
6640 I and 6640 IV.  
(b) OpO 377-67

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence).

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) 7th Marines conducts Operation ARIZONA to west of Operation BROWN area.
- (2) SLF commences operations to east and south of Operation BROWN area on 18 Jun 1967.
- (3) 1st Bn, 1st Marines provides screening force on north side of SONG KY LAM.
- (4) GVN Forces conduct operations east of Highway I and south of SONG HOI AN.
- (5) GVN Forces provide screening force along Route # 537.
- (6) Artillery
  - (a) Btry G, 3/11: \_\_\_\_\_.

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR  
INTERVALS; NOT AUTOMATICALLY  
DECLASSIFIED. DOD DIR-5200.10

Hdqs. 2/1, 1st MarDiv  
Log No. 211-67  
Copy No 6 of 17 copies

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

TAB 1

[REDACTED]

UNCLASSIFIED

(b)        Plt, 8" How: G/S.

(c) Btry B, 1/11:       .

## 2. MISSION

2nd Bn, 1st Mar(-)(Rein) conducts search and destroy operations via GO NOI island to capture or destroy enemy forces, supplies and facilities; be prepared on order to displace and exploit contacts in adjacent areas.

## 3. EXECUTION

### a. Concept of Operations

- (1) On D-1, Command Group and two companies move by vehicle and LVT's to assembly Area.
- (2) At H-Hour, D-Day, 2nd Bn(-)(Rein) with two companies abreast commence search and destroy operations from LOD to east end of GO NOI island.

b. Co C(Rein). At H-Hour, D-Day commence search and destroy operations in ZOA. See Annex C(Operations Overlay).

### c. Co G(-)(Rein)

- (1) At H+30, advance and establish blocks via Obj A; on order establish blocks via Obj B. See Annex C(Operation Overlay).
- (2) Be prepared, on order, to move with LVT's and ONTOS to exploit contacts.
- (3) Provide one plt for Fwd CP security.

### d. 4th Plt, Co B, 3rd AmphTrac Bn

- (1) Seven LVTP-5's direct support Co G.
- (2) Three LVTP-5's general support.

### e. 2nd Plt, Co B, 1st A-T Bn

- (1) One heavy section direct support Co G.
- (2) One light section in general support.

f. 81mm Mortar Plt(-). Establish positions as directed via Bn CP.

2  
UNCLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

UNCLASSIFIED

g. Battalion Reserve

- (1) Co A, 1st Bn. Be prepared to move to objective area by helicopter on one hour notice to exploit contact or maneuver as required.

h. Coordinating instructions

- (1) Contact from right to left.
- (2) Rules of engagement. See ref (b).
- (3) D-Day, H-Hour: 180700H Jun 67.
- (4) RCA in accordance with ref (b).
- (5) Reports
  - (a) Position and situation reports hourly.
  - (b) Spot Reports as required.
- (6) Assembly area: 925527.
- (7) Fire Support. Annex D(Fire Support Plan)(To be issued.)

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Supply

(1) Prescribed Loads

- (a) Class I - 3 MCI w/fuel and 2 canteens water per man; 20 cases MCI in each LVT.
- (b) Class II - 2 days allowance of radio batteries; one field protective mask/sqd. Flak jackets.
- (c) Class III - Each LVT to carry 2-55 gal. drums extra fuel.
- (d) Class IV - Basic allowance s/a ammo; LAW's as required; one CS grenade per fire team; four claymores per sqd; 300 rds 81mm mortar; A-F ammunition: normal.

(2) Resupply

- (a) Daily by helicopter commencing D-Day. Submit requests

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

by 1400 day preceding.

- (b) ONTOS and LVT's to be topped off with fuel at assembly area.

b. Transportation

(1) Troop movement

- (a) Co G to move aboard LVT's from Btry B to assembly area at 171230H.
- (b) 3rd Plt, Co H to move from Co H CP to Btry B via 2-6x6's. Depart Co H CP 171100H.
- (c) 81mm Mortar Plt to move from 2nd Bn CP to Btry B via 2-6x6's. Depart 2nd Bn CP 171000H. Move to assembly area via LVT's.
- (d) Co C to move from 1st Bn CP to assembly area via 7-6x6's. Depart 1st Bn CP 171300H.
- (e) Cmd Grp and return convoy security to move from 2nd Bn CP to assembly area via 4-6x6's. Depart 2nd Bn CP 171330H.
- (f) ONTOS accompany LVT's from Btry B to assembly area.

- (2) Return Convoy Security. Co E to provide one plt for return convoy security. Return convoy to remain at assembly area until fuel tankers are prepared to return. Plt Commander designated convoy commander.

c. Equipment

- (1) Personal items & equipment.
- (2) Light marching pack w/extrenching tool.
- (3) 10 foot line per man.
- (4) 21 canteens and 10 vags.

d. Medical

- (1) Evacuation requests to Battalion Fwd CP.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(2) Particular attention to use of salt in reducing heat casualties.

e. Administration

- (1) POWs to Fwd Bn CP for field interrogation; evacuation to Bn Rear CP by helicopter.
- (2) Bn Rear retransmit medevac information to supporting unit headquarters.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Communications

(1) Battalion TacNet relay station established via 018571. Activate following nets:

(a) Fire Support

- 1 Battery\_\_\_\_, C of F; M-\_\_\_\_;\_\_\_\_, (callsign).
- 2 NGFS\_\_\_\_, C of F; M-\_\_\_\_;\_\_\_\_, (callsign).

(b) Air Nets. All PAC Teams monitor 1st Marines TACP Local(M-43A).

- 1 HD/TAR: YELLOW.
- 2 HD/TAD: GOLD.
- 3 Medevac: VERMILLION.

(c) Command Nets

1 Bn Tac:	M-838	58.10	CONTRIVE
2 Regt Tac:	M-757	54.00	BLACKWELL
3 Bn Relay:	M-838	58.10	CONTRIVE RELAY
4 Bn Rear:	M-838	58.10	CONTRIVE REAR

(2) Reference Points

ANY AUTOMOBILE

ANY RANK

UNCLASSIFIED

9756

9852

UNCLASSIFIED



ANY GIRLS NAME	0054
ANY BOYS NAME	0253
ANY STATE	0555
ANY TREE	1154
ANY BEER	1352

(3) Base Time: 2000H.

b. Command

- (1) Bn Fwd CP initially at assembly area.
- (2) Report company CP locations when established.
- (3) Co C chop OpCon to 2nd Bn upon departure 1st Bn CP, and enter 2nd Bn tactical net.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M.M. HEWLETT

*C. F. Pitchford*

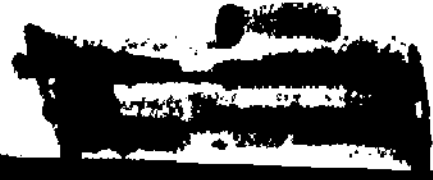
C. F. PITCHFORD  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

Annexes:

- A - Task Organization
- B - Intelligence
- C - Operations Overlay
- D - Fire Support Plan

UNCLASSIFIED





UNCLASSIFIED

Copy No. 1 of 17 copies  
2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
DANANG, RVN  
16 Jun 1967  
SerNo 00211-67

Annex A(Task Organization) to Operation Order 21A-67(Operation BROWN)

Ref: None

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines(-)(Rein)

LtCol HEWLETT

- Det, H&S Co
- 3rd ITP
- Shore Party In Tm
- Arty In Tm, B, 1/11
- NGF Spot Tm, 1/11
- ARVN InO, I Corps

Co G(-)(Rein)

Capt COPELAND

- 3rd Plt, Co E
- Det, 1st Engr Bn
- FO Tm, Btry B, 1/11
- FO Tm, 81mm Mort, 2/1
- PAC Tm, 2/1
- Det, S-2 Sect, 2/1
- HST
- Det, Scout-Sniper Plt, 1st Mar
- Interpreter

Co C(Rein)

Lt SUDER

- Det, 1st Engr Bn
- FO Tm, Btry B, 1/11
- FO Tm, 81mm Mort, 1/1
- PAC Tm, 1/1
- Det, S-2 Sect, 2/1
- HST
- Det, Scout-Sniper Plt, 1st Mar
- Interpreter

UNCLASSIFIED

81mm Mortar Plt(-)

Lt GARCIA

UNCLASSIFIED

4th Plt, Co B, 3rd AmTrac Bn

Lt HEBBLE

2nd Plt, Co A, 1st A-T Bn

SSgt WALKER

Battalion Reserve

Co A, 1st Bn

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

*C. F. Pitchford*  
C. F. PITCHFORD

Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer.

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-57

A-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy 6 of 17 copies  
S-2 Section  
Second Battalion, First Marines  
DANANG, RVN  
16 Jun 1967  
Ser. No. 00211-67

Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 214-67

- Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014, Sheet 6640I,  
6640IV  
VIETNAM 1:25,000 AMS Series L8020, Sheet 6640I S,  
6640IV S  
(b) 1st MarDiv O P3800.1F (SOP Intelligence)  
(c) 1st MarDiv OpO 377-66

Time Zone: H

1. SUMMARY OF ENEMY SITUATION. See Appendix 3 to Annex B.

2. ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION

a. Enemy

- (1) Initial contact to include disposition, strength, and attitude.
- (2) Avenues of approach used by the enemy to reinforce units.
- (3) The means of communication employed by the enemy.
- (4) Tactics employed by the enemy.
- (5) The location, nature and extent of defensive installations and obstacles, to include punji traps, booby-traps and mines.
- (6) Location of Command Post (CP), guerrilla camps, training areas and supply caches.
- (7) Type of uniform and significant clothing worn by the enemy.
- (8) Weapons employed by the enemy.
- (9) Physical condition and discipline of enemy soldiers encountered.
- (10) Troop movement to include size, composition, type unit, direction and rate of movement.
- (11) Identification of units, suspected or confirmed presence of

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

new units and strength of units.

- (12) Marked change (increase or decrease) of mortar or recoilless weapon employment; location of firing position and method of fire control employed.

b. Civil Populace

- (1) Movement of civil populace from established hamlets/villages, to include direction of movement, number of people, and the amount of personal belongings being carried.
- (2) Any detected change in the local inhabitants.
- (3) Any incident of a VN National volunteering information to the Marines.

c. Terrain

- (1) Significant errors or omissions in the tactical maps.
- (2) Presence of obstacles, natural or man-made that would restrict the movement of foot troops.
- (3) Location of fords or possible stream crossings.

3. INTELLIGENCE ACQUISITION TASKS

a. Orders to subordinate and attached units

- (1) Aerial Observation. Aerial observation will be planned and requested via S-2 channels to support the reconnaissance plan. Additionally, all helicopter pilots are potential observers. Maximum effort will be made to receive reports from these aircraft flying over the objective area regardless of the type of mission being flown. Coordination with the Air Liaison Officer is essential in this effort.

b. Requests to higher, adjacent and supporting units

- (1) 1st Marines
  - (a) Provide current enemy order of battle.
  - (b) Provide aerial photographs in support of current operation.
  - (c) Provide aerial observers for field observation.

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

(d) Provide latest weather forecast.

(e) Provide counter-intelligence and interrogator-translator personnel.

#### 4. MEASURES FOR HANDLING PERSONNEL, DOCUMENTS, AND MATERIAL

a. References (b) and (c) provide the basic guidance relative to handling of captured personnel, documents and material.

##### b. Capturing Unit

(1) Expedite movement of prisoners from the point of capture to the battalion collection point.

(a) The battalion will establish a PW Collection Point in the vicinity of the Battalion Forward CP. If possible, all units will forward detainees and PW's to this point. If this is not possible, all detainees and PW's will be forwarded to the PW Compound at the Battalion Rear CP by helo at first opportunity.

(2) Report to the S-2 the number, condition and status of all prisoners.

(3) Ensure that prisoner escorts sent out to conduct the prisoners back to the Battalion Collection Point are thoroughly briefed on the circumstances surrounding each prisoner captured.

c. Proper Tagging of Prisoners. All captives and their possessions will be tagged. All units will use the standard tag and will assure that it is properly filled out to ensure fast processing of the captives. All captives should be warned not to mutilate, destroy or lose their tags.

#### 5. MAPS, CHARTS AND PHOTOGRAPHS

a. Overlay. Tactical information will not be placed on maps because of the possibility of loss either accidentally or in combat. Overlays will be used to record that information which is absolutely necessary for operations. Overlays are to be destroyed when no longer needed by the user.

b. Map Corrections. Company Commanders, forward observers, or any persons noting map errors will report the same to the Battalion S-2.

#### 6. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

a. References (b) and (c) apply.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL N. M. HEWITT

*[Signature]*

C. S. PINGFORD  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

Appendices:

1. Enemy Location Overlay
2. Enemy Fortification Overlay
3. Summary of Enemy Situation
4. Astronomical Data

DISTRIBUTION: annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

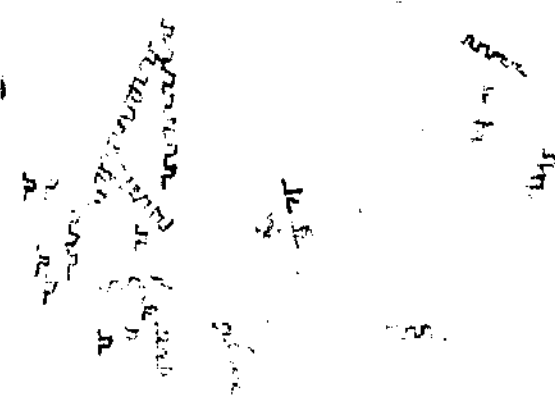
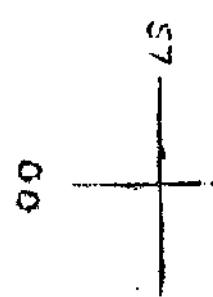
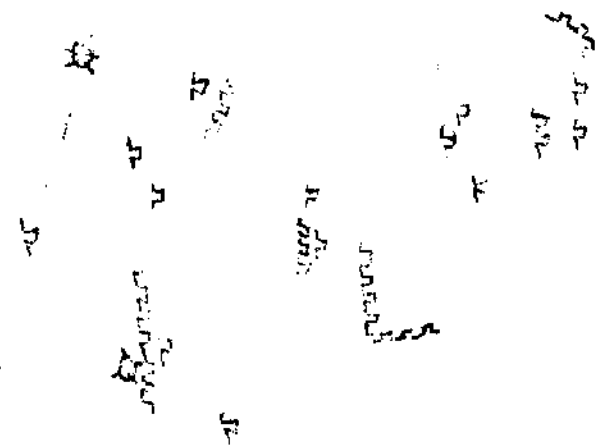
UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

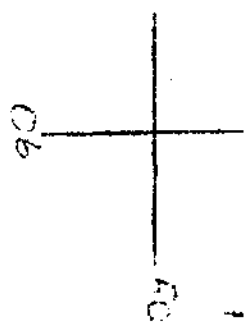
Appendix B (Heavy Fortification Overlay) to Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 214-87



OFFICIAL

*D. E. Galasso*

D. E. GALASSO  
Capt USMC



UNCLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]



UNCLASSIFIED

Copy 6 of 17 Copies  
S-2 Section  
Second Battalion, First Marines  
DANANG, RVN  
16 Jun 1967  
Ser. No. 00211-67

Appendix 3 (Summary of Enemy Situation) to Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 214-67

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014, Sheets 6640 I, 6640 IV  
VIETNAM 1:25,000 AMS Series L8020, Sheets 6640 I S, 6640 IV S

## 1. MISSION

a. Basic Mission. See Second Battalion, First Marines Operation Order 214-67.

### b. Purpose of this Estimate

(1) To provide accurate intelligence concerning the PHU KY Island complex.

## 2. ENEMY SITUATION

### a. Characteristics of the Area of Operations

#### (1) Military Geography

(a) Topography: PHU KY Island is characterized by relatively flat rice paddies which are sectioned by paddy dikes approximately 2' - 3' high and 1' - 2' wide. The commanding terrain and cultural features are the hamlets and the railroad bed, which runs generally in a north-south direction and is heavily fortified. The vegetation consists of stands of bamboo and secondary growth, which is extremely thick in and around the hamlets. It offers excellent to good concealment to the defending or maneuvering force, but greatly limits observation. The villages of PHU KY Island are drained by the Song THU BON, the Song BA RIEU, Song CHIEM SON and the small streams and tributaries on the island.

(b) Climate and Weather: (Issued separately)

#### (2) Politics

(a) PHU KY Island is divided into six villages, PHU MY, PHU HUNG, PHU PHONG, PHU TAN, PHU THO and PHU LOC. These villages have been under Viet Cong control since late 1964 when two companies of the R.20

B-3-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Battalion moved into the island complex from Duc Duc District and defeated the Popular Force soldiers, who were defending the villages.

(b) Since attaining military control of the island, the Viet Cong have established and developed their political infrastructure. An Autonomous Committee has been established in each village. This committee is responsible for the administration and control of the village. Its members collect taxes, issue authorization papers to carry weapons, to travel, to purchase goods and it carries out and enforces doctrines from higher authorities. The committee also provides for the feeding and billeting of Local Force and Main Force soldiers, who frequently stay on the island.

(c) The majority of the inhabitants of PHU KY Island support the Viet Cong. Many are families or relatives of Local Force and Main Force soldiers, but reports received from the villages indicate that GVN sympathizers do reside there.

### (3) Economics

(a) Although once the center of a small thriving silk industry, the PHU KY Island economy depends primarily on agriculture. The residents raise rice, sweet potatoes, manioc, peanuts and tobacco. They must buy their other staples and spices from the merchants in the government controlled areas. In order to purchase these goods, the Viet Cong have established economic sections in each village. The members of these sections are sent to government controlled areas to buy fish sauce, salt, oil, clothes, clerical supplies and other necessities.

### (4) Sociology

(a) The inhabitants of the area are classified by GVN officials as being members of the Poor Farmer class. Based on the latest government estimate, the population of PHU KY is approximately 9,000. Due to the frequency of air strikes and artillery fires on PHU KY, the population will be considerably less. Many of the inhabitants have moved to GVN controlled areas and to relatively safe areas south of the Song CHIEM SON river in order to avoid the air strikes and artillery fires.

## b. Enemy and Military Situation

### (1) Composition

(a) The Viet Cong Force in PHU KY Island is a composite of local hamlet and village guerrillas and Viet Cong Local Force soldiers from the R.20 Battalion.

### (2) Locally Available Strength

B-3-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(a) Agent reports, interrogation reports and rallies indicate that there are approximately 300 Viet Cong cadre, guerrillas, and Local Force soldiers located in PHU KY Island.

(b) There is one guerrilla platoon in each village with a strength of 20-30 men. These platoons consist of one recon cell and one sapper cell. It is estimated that the combined strength of the guerrilla platoons is 150-180 men. They are reported to be armed with M-1 and M-2 carbines, K-44's, M-1's and M-14's.

(c) Agent reports received since 11 June indicate that elements of the R.20 Battalion are located in PHU KY, the primary locations being PHU DONG and BAN LANH hamlets.

(d) Early in June, Captain DO HUAN THIEP, Jr. rallied to I Corps. THIEP was a member of the Quang Da Organic Military Committee. During interrogation, he stated that the base camp of the R.20 Battalion is located in PHU KY at BO AN TAY vicinity AT 980532.

### (3) Availability of Reinforcements.

(a) The Viet Cong have two Local Force battalions and one District Main Force company within 24 hours march of PHU KY Island, the V.25 and R.20 Battalions and the Dien Ban District Company Q.15.

### (4) Location and Disposition

(a) At the present time, the V.25 is located in the north-western part of Duc Duc District. The estimated strength of the battalion is 400 men and the combat effectiveness of its personnel is considered to be good. It has just completed a complete re-organization and retraining program and now has a sapper organization and capability. The unit is commanded by Senior Captain TUY, a former officer in the 402nd Sapper Battalion. The battalion is armed with 1x81mm mortar, 2x 82mm mortars, 1x57mm DKZ recoilless rifle, K-50's, AK-47's, carbines, 21 SKZ's, 3x.30 cal MG, 3x60mm mortars, 8xB-40's and 4xB-41's. Its primary mission is to make frontal assaults and infiltration attacks on American/ARVN positions.

(b) The R.20 Battalion is located in PHU KY and DAI LOC District. The estimated strength of the battalion is 350 men. The combat effective strength of this unit is considered to be good. After Operation Stone, the R.20 was rebuilt, by transferring all the soldiers of the V.25 to the R.20 to replace its losses. The battalion is reported to be armed with 1x81mm mortar, 3x60mm mortars, 1x57mm RR, 2xMG's and individual weapons consisting of K-50's, AK-47's and carbines.

(c) The Q.15 District Force Company is located in Dien Ban District. The estimated strength of the company is 90 men. The combat effectiveness of the unit is good and it is reported to be armed with 2x81mm mortars, 2x.30 cal MG's, K-50's, MAS-36's, M-1's, M-14's, French

UNCLASSIFIED

BAR's and carbines.

3. ENEMY CAPABILITIES

a. The Viet Cong are capable of attacking/ambushing friendly units at a time and location of their choosing in two company strength reinforced by local guerrillas.

b. The Viet Cong are capable of defending any position or hamlet, which they deem vital, in two company strength.

c. The Viet Cong are capable of dispersing into small groups and withdrawing/hiding from our units.

d. The Viet Cong are capable of reinforcing their units with two battalions and one company in 24 hours.

4. ANALYSIS OF ENEMY CAPABILITIES

a. The Viet Cong in PHY KY are capable of massing two companies composed of local guerrillas and one company from the R.20 Battalion in order to ambush/attack.

b. The Viet Cong are capable of massing two companies composed of local guerrillas and one company from the R.20 Battalion in order to defend any hamlet or installation of vital importance to them.

c. In the past the Viet Cong, when opposed by Marine operations units of any size, have attempted to disperse in small groups and withdraw to the south and southwest into the Duc Duc Mountains or to the northwest into KY NGOC Village. Others have hid in caves and tunnels.

d. By calling upon the V.25, R.20 and Q.35 the Viet Cong can reinforce with two battalions and one company.

5. CONCLUSIONS

a. The Viet Cong will attempt to avoid the sweep force by hiding in caves and tunnels and by withdrawing to the south and southwest into the Duc Duc Mountains or by withdrawing to the northwest, depending upon the disposition of the Marine units. If avenues of escape are blocked they will attempt to maneuver behind the sweep force.

b. If pressed they will choose an advantageous position to defend.


c. If presented the opportunity they will attack/ambush.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

The Viet Cong could reinforce their units but this is highly improbable.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

  
C. E. PITCHFORD  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

  
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy 6 of 17 Copies  
S-2 Section  
Second Battalion, First Marines  
DANANG, RVN  
16 Jun 1967  
Ser. No. 00211-67

Appendix 4 (Astronomical Data) to Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation  
Order 214-67

<u>DATE</u>	<u>SUNRISE</u>	<u>SUNSET</u>	<u>MOONRISE</u>	<u>MOONSET</u>	<u>MOON PHASE</u>	<u>LUNAR ILLUM</u>
June 17	0617	1910	1438	0234	1/2	67
18	0616	1911	1527	0317	3/4	73
19	0616	1911	1629	0405	3/4	87
20	0616	1911	1734	0457	3/4	94
21	0616	1912	1839	0557	FULL	98
22	0616	1912	1941	0658	FULL	100
23	0615	1912	2040	0759	FULL	99
24	0615	1913	2134	0858	FULL	96

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

*C. F. Pitchford*  
C. F. PITCHFORD  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

UNCLASSIFIED

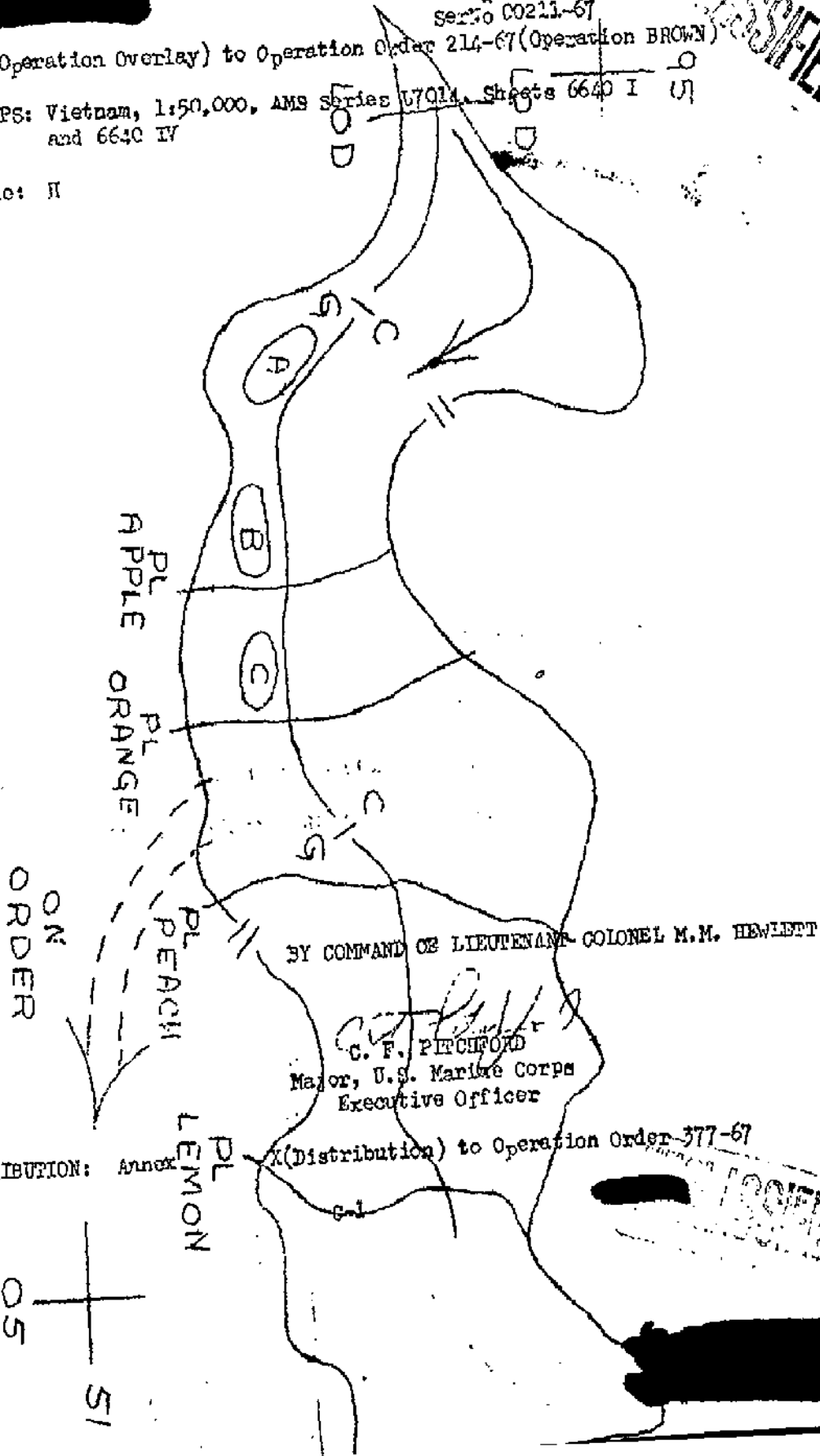
Copy No. of 19 copies  
2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
DANANG, RVN  
16 Jun 1967  
SerTo C0211-67

CLASSIFIED

Annex C (Operation Overlay) to Operation Order 214-67 (Operation BROWN)

Ref: MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, AMS Series UYQ14, Sheets 6640 I and 6640 IV

Time Zone: II



DISTRIBUTION: Annex C (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

CLASSIFIED

05  
51

UNCLASSIFIED

Hdqs 2// 1stMarDiv

Log No. 212-67

Copy No. 6 of 19 Copies

Copy No 6 of 19 copies

2nd Bn, 1st Marines

DANANG, RVN

17 Jun 1967

SerNo 00212-67

Annex D (Fire Support) to Operation Order 214-67 (Operation BROWN)

Ref: MAPS: Vietnam; 1:50,000, AMS Series L7014, Sheets 6640 I and 6640 IV.

Time Zone: Z

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

- (1) Annex B (Intelligence).

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) 11th Marines provides artillery support for 1st MarDiv.
- (2) 1st Marine Aircraft Wing provides air support for 1st MarDiv.
- (3) EMAS HOBART and USS EUBBARD provides naval gunfire support for 1st MarDiv.

2. MISSION

EMAS HOBART, USS EUBBARD, 1st MAF and 11th Marines provides fire support for Operation BROWN.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations

- (1) 11th Marines will provide 105mm, 155mm, and 8 inch artillery support.
- (2) 1st MAF provides fixed and rotary wing aircraft for fire support, logistic support, evacuation, illumination, and reconnaissance.
- (3) EMAS HOBART provides 5 inch 54 and 5 inch 39 fires in general support.

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

(3) USS HUBBARD provides fires for adjacent units and is capable of supporting battalion objective area on order.

b. B Btry, 11th Marines

- (1) Direct support during phase II.
- (2) Displace to DIEN BAN on order.

c. G Btry, 11th Marines(Rein)

- (1) TWO PLATOONS DIRECT SUPPORT 2/1 DURING PHASE I.
- (2) TWO PLATOONS GENERAL SUPPORT.

d. 3rd Plt, 8 inch Howitzers

- (1) General support.

e. L Btry, 11th Marines

- (1) General support.

f. 1st MAW

- (1) General support

g. HMAS HOBART

- (1) General support: 17 to 22 Jun.

h. USS HUBBARD

- (1) Available on order CG, 1st Marine Division.

i. Coordinating instructions

- (1) Commence phase II when B Btry completes displacement.
- (2) All fires coordinated through 2nd Bn, 1st Marines FSCC.
- (3) No fire lines to be established by 1st Marine Division.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

4. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

a. Call Signs. Sec Div0 P02000.2C.

USS EYEBARD

PLYMOUTH ROCK

HMS HOBART

ROYAL PURPLE

b. Fire Support Requests on any available frequencies except NGF Spct.

c. Fire Support Control Frequencies:

(1) Artillery Conduct of Fire(B, 1/11): M-971.64.45mc

(2) Tactical Air Direction: GOLD M-1240.312.7mc

(3) Naval Gunfire Spot(Primary): M-671.42.4mc

d. Fire Support Admin:

(1) Artillery Battalion Admin: M-533.39.9mc

(2) TAGP Local: M-434.34.4mc

(3) SFCP Local: M-658.46.25mc

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

*G. F. Pitchford*

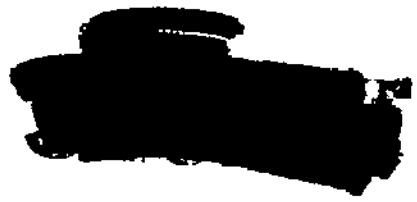
G. F. PITCHFORD  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-57

APPENDIX:

1. Fire Support Operations Overlay

UNCLASSIFIED



E-3

[REDACTED]

3:04:40  
340.1  
0310-67  
1 AUG 1967

CONFIDENTIAL - Unclassified upon removal of enclosure (1)

From: Commanding General  
To: Commanding General, III Marine Amphibious Force

Subj: Combat After Action Report, Operation ERG 2

Ref: (a) MACV Cir no. 335-4  
(b) FMFPac 0 3000.4  
(c) Para 5420.6

Encl: (1) Subject Report

1. In accordance with references (a), (b) and (c), enclosure (1) is forwarded herewith.
2. In paragraph 12.e. of enclosure (1), the quality of communications is considered marginal rather than unsatisfactory. A readable signal was exchanged continuously during the operation through established radio relay. The performance of the new family of PM radios has proved so reliable that there is a tendency to regard anything less than a loud and clear signal as unsatisfactory.
3. The recommendation that future operations be planned and conducted on ITOY Island, as contained in paragraph 14.a. of the subject report is concurred in. Future operations in this area will be planned and implemented.
4. The recommendation that Regional Force units not be employed as a blocking force, as contained in paragraph 14.c. of the subject report is not concurred in. The use of Regional Forces is considered desirable in developing a greater degree of cooperation and coordination as well as the effective employment of all military resources available.

S & C FILES  
HEADQUARTERS  
1ST MARINE DIVISION, FMB

67 3062

Copy 7 of 7 copies

H. J. WOESSNER  
Chief of Staff

UNCLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]



UNCLASSIFIED

OPERATION CALHOUN  
S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battallion, 1st Marines

FROM: 241600H June 1967  
TO: 242352H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1600	Established Fwd CP at AT 929528.
Note	Note	1942	Called medevac for 2 NBC (one bad ankle and one upset stomach).
Note	Note	2300	Cmd Grp, H3, Co G, & Co E departed for LOD.
Regt	S-3	2352	H-Hour confirmed 250600H.

FROM: 250100H June 1967  
TO: 252000H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	0100	At AT 950524 Co E lead elements rec'd 5 rds s/a. Point man was challenged in VN by VC after which VC ran onto trail. Co E elements fired 20 rds s/a resulting in one VC KIA (Conf). Captured material consisted of cartridge belt and 2 ChiCom grenades.
Regt	S-3	0500	Rec'd msg concerning recent findings of MK-28 Cluster bombs in objective area. Msg advises extreme caution be employed upon finding this ordnance and that notification be made to higher Headquarters as to number and location. EOD Team to be utilized in all cases.
S-3	Regt	0600	At BT 007517 Co E rec'd heavy volume of automatic s/a fire resulting in one USMC KIA and two USMC WIA. Returned fire with 100 rds s/a, 150 rds M-60, and 10 rds M-79; maneuvered toward VC position. Sweep of area had negative evidence VC casualties. Medevac called and completed w/o incident. Note: two weapons malfunctions- failure to extract.
S-3	Regt	0615	Cmd Grp arrived at LOD (AT-003518)

B-1

UNCLASSIFIED

TAB E

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3                    Regt    0720    At AT 998514 patrol member from G1 stepped on wooden punji stake. Called and completed medevac w/o incident.

S-3                    Regt    0730    At AT 997517 G2 plt rec'd 2 rds s/a fire from AT 995522. Returned fire with 5 rds M-79. Swept area with negative evidence VC casualties.

S-3                    Regt    0730    One section of 81's arrived at Cmd Grp position.

S-3                    Regt    0800    Position Report:  
(1) Cmd Grp & H3 - BT 003517.  
(2) E1 & CP - 007507; E2 from 007515 to 015514; E3 - 021514.  
(3) G3 & CP - 995510; G1 - 995503; G2 - 990510.

S-3                    Regt    0833    Co E crossed LOD.  
Regt                    S-3    0925    Rec'd msg that recon units will be operating in our ZOA. Units will enter our Tac nets for coordination as our forward elements close on their positions.

S-3                    Regt    0930    At BT 027509 E3 plt while advancing up Hill #90 rec'd 15 rds s/a resulting in three USMC WIA's. Returned fire with 40 rds s/a and maneuvered against VC position. Sweep of area had negative evidence VC casualties. Called and completed medevac w/o incident.

S-3                    Regt    0930    At BT 022513 E1 plt spotted one VC running from a house. Warning shots were fired and VC was challenged in VN; when he did not stop patrol fired 10 rds s/a. One VC KIA (Conf).

S-3                    Regt    1000    Position Report:  
(1) Cmd Grp & H3 - 992503.  
(2) Co E CP - 010509; E3 - 021504 (Hill # 128); E1 & 2 - S&D vic GS 0050 & 0150.  
(3) Co G CP & G3 - 995510; G1 - 995503; G2 - 990510.

S-3                    Regt    1200    Position Report:  
(1) Cmd Grp & H3 - No change.  
(2) Co E CP - 010509; E1 - 012505; E2 - 008507; E3 - 021504 (Hill # 128).  
(3) Co G - No change.

B-2

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL  
UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 Regt 1400 H3 sqd while on recon patrol found 5 250lb bombs which they destroyed with C-4.

S-3 Regt 1400 Position Report:  
(1) All units remain the same.  
(2) Co G commences move to vic GL 98 in ZOA.

S-3 Regt 1445 At BT 015512 five men from E1 plt rec'd 5 rds s/a from BT 017513 while on a water run resulting in one USMC WIA. Returned fire with 30 rds s/a and one VC was observed to fall. Fallen VC was seen to be dragged away by additional VC. One VC KIA(Prob). Area not swept due to small size of unit. Note: two weapons malfunctions- failure to extract.

S-3 Regt 1600 Position Report:  
(1) Cmd Grp & H3 - remain the same.  
(2) Co E - CP, 1 & 2 plt - 009510 to 007510 to 008512; E3 - 023506.  
(3) Co G - CP, 1 & 2 plt - 988504 to 984500 to 985504; G3 - 977501.

S-3 Regt 1630 At BT 023514 E3 plt reported that a medevac chopper rec'd 15 rds s/a from BT 025512. Called arty mission (12 rds WP & HE) resulting in one secondary explosion..

S-3 Regt 1800 Position Report & Plans:  
(1) All units remain same vicinity.  
(2) Plans  
A) 251800H to 260600H establish night defensive positions in present unit locations. Conduct night ambushes & patrols.  
B) 260600H-261800H. At 260630H Co G & E continue search operations from present positions to PL DETROIT. Search operations continue to PL SEATTLE. Co G will cross PL DETROIT vic Co G & E boundary. Co E will cross PL DETROIT by trail vic BT 014503.

B-3

CONFIDENTIAL  
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3

G&E 1800 Frago 251800H to 261800H  
 (1) SITUATION: No change.  
 (2) MISSION: E&G continues operation CALHOUN.  
 (3) EXECUTION  
 A) Concept: E&G establishes night defensive positions & conducts night patrol & ambush activities from 251800H to 260600H. At 260630H continue search operations in ZOA towards PL SEATTLE.  
 B) Co E: Establish night defensive present locations conduct night ambush & patrol activity in ZOA. At 260630H continue search operations across PL DETROIT towards PL SEATTLE.  
 C) Co G: Same as Co E.

E S-3 1800 Medevac completed for one NBC (chest rash) on resupply helo.  
 G S-3 1800 Medevac complete for four NBC (dislocated knee, bad feet, bad knee, chronic rash in crotch).  
 S-3 Regt 1830 At AT 990505 engrs destroyed one 250lb bomb resulting in one NBC (frag wound in arm) which was NE.  
 S-3 Regt 1850 At AT 992503 H3 plt found pack with assorted clothing and documents. Pack and clothing were destroyed and documents were tagged to be returned to Bn CP.  
 S-3 Regt 2000 Request clearance for Co E night activities in area bounded by LOD, river, & NS GL's 00 & 03. CLEARED.  
 S-3 Regt 2000 Position Report remains the same; E&G conduct local ambushes & LP's.

FROM: 260600H June 1967  
 TO: 262000H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt 0600		Position report remaining same till 0800. Negative contact during hours

B-4

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

of darkness.

S-3            Regt 0800    Position Report: Cmd Grp & H3 departing present location in route to AT 982499. Co E from AT 995490 to BT 010497; Co E CP at AT 999492. Co G from AT 988482 to AT 988475; Co G CP at AT 983480.

S-3            Regt 1000    Position Report: Cmd Grp & H3 at AT 983495. Co G from AT 984486 to AT 986467; Co G CP at AT 983473. Co E moving to PL SEATTLE.

S-3            Regt 1130    At AT 971479 an explosion occurred in G1 Cmd Grp resulting in 3 USMC KIA & 3 USMC WIA. Medevac completed w/o incident. Preliminary investigation by G6 indicates that explosion was caused by grenade pin being either pulled out by brush or fallen out by accident thus detonating both grenades on G1 Actual's body.

S-3            Regt 1200    Position Report: Cmd Grp & H3 at AT 985478. Co G remains same vic. Co E along PL SEATTLE from AT 992470 to BT 008473.

S-3            Regt 1230    At AT 985478 Cmd Grp found one male (40), one female(80), & three children hiding in bunker. Male classified as VC sympathizer and supporter; female and children classified as refugees; all evaced to LSA.

S-3            Regt 1300    At AT 982469 G3B sqd while searching hut found following gear: 8 rds 5.56, 4 metal punji stakes, 1-20mm casing, 3 empty carbine magazines, 170 rds K-50 ammo, 75 rds K-44 ammo, and 30 rds carbine ammo.

S-3            Regt 1330    At AT 987466 G2A sqd found a natural cave(15'x30'x6') which they searched and found documents, sleeping pallets, and straw hats.

S-3            Regt 1400    Position Report: Cmd Grp & H3 remains the same. Co E from BT 005469 to BT 007480. Co G remains the same.

S-3            Regt 1430    At AT 980470 G plt found four fresh graves three of which were filled and one was empty. KCS identified them as VC graves.

B-5

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

G- S-3 1530 Medevaced one NBC (heatstroke).  
 S-3 Regt 1600 Position Report: Cnd Grp & H3 remain the same. Co E remains the same. Co G from AT 986467 to AT 983482; Co G CP AT 981474.

S-3 Regt 1630 At BT 008470 E1 plt found a container 6'x6' with 100lbs rice, 1 gray uniform, five sets of civilian clothes and numerous propaganda notes.

S-3 Regt 1730 At AT 978484 G1B sqd found a dud 500 lb bomb and destroyed it with C-4.

S-3 Regt 1800 Position Report remains the same.  
 Plans:  
 A) 261800-270600 establish night defensive positions at unit locations. Conduct night ambushes & patrol activity.  
 B) 270600-271800 continue S&D operations in ZOA between PL DETROIT & SEATTLE.

Request extension of ZOA to include stream located from AT 971460 to AT 990446. I f approved Co G will search out on 27 June. DISAPPROVED.

Regt S-3 1820 FragØ 52-6 - Establish night positions ambushes & patrols. In morning continue search and destroy in ZOA vic PL SEATTLE & obj srea.

E S-3 1833 Two civilians at different times stated that 150 NVA came out of mountains about 5 days prior to operation. No further info gained.

S-3 Regt 2000 Position Report remains the same. Night time activities: local security, LP's and security ambushes.

FROM: 270600H June 1967  
 TO: 272245H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	0600	Position Report remains the same. Negative contact during hours of darkness. B-6

UNCLASSIFIED

**UNCLASSIFIED**

S-3 Regt. 0800 Position Report: All units remain the same. Co E & G units conduct patrol & search activities between PL DETROIT & SEATTLE.

E S-3 0852 Medevaced two NBC (sprained ankles).

S-3 Regt 0915 At AT 993467 G1 plt found five natural caves with 20 sleeping pallets. Size of caves are 6'x7'x8'.

Regt S-3 0950 Recon units located at AT 998462, 998465, and 998458.

S-3 Regt 1000 Position Report:  
 (1) Cmd Grp & H3 remain the same.  
 (2) Co E CP at BT 001482; E3 patrol base of Hill #128 in ZOA; E1 patrol east of GL 00 at base of hill along PL SEATTLE.  
 (3) Co G CP & G1 at AT 977475; G 2 & 3 from AT 986464 to AT 982478.

S-3 Regt 1200 Position Report:  
 (1) Cmd Grp & H3 at BT 001482.  
 (2) Co E remains the same; E3 returned to CP.  
 (3) Co G units remain in the same vic.

S-3 Regt 1400 Position Report remains the same.

S-3 Regt 1550 At BT 001482 S-2 Scouts with E3 found 1/4 lb C-4 & documents. Destroyed C-4.

S-3 Regt 1600 Position Report remains the same.

Regt S-3 1800 Frago 53-67  
 (1) Establish night defensive positions ambushes, patrols. Continue S&D in ZOA.  
 (2) Be prepared on order to conduct S&D vic BT 020490.

S-3 Regt 1800 Position report remains the same. All units conduct local security, LP's, & ambushes during hours of darkness.

S-3 Regt 1835 At AT 982477 KCS with G3A spotted white object on hill side at AT 983485. KCS said that it was VC; sqd opened fire with 5 rds s/a, 2-3.5 rds, 6-60mm & 8-81mm rds. Search of area had negative evidence VC casualties.

S-3 Regt 2200 Position report remains the same.

S-3 Regt 2245 At AT 993589 E2 in night defensive position had one USMC bitten on left leg by snake of unk type. Medvac completed w/o incident.

B-7

**CONFIDENTIAL**  
**UNCLASSIFIED**

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM: 280600H June 1967  
TO: 282000H June 1967

FROM.	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	0600	Position Report remains the same. Negative contact during hours of darkness. Co E & G to conduct search activities between PL SEATTLE AND PL DETROIT.
S-3	E&G	0630	Be prepared on order to conduct S&D operations in vicinity BT 010490.
S-3	Regt	0700	At BT 029518 G3 found two women with ID's (ages 26 & 40) who were carrying medical supplies & directly related VC documents. Both were classified as detainees to be returned to LSA.
S-3	Regt	0730	At AT 982472 G1C found 1000 lbs rice, main parts to a PRC-25 battery, documents and photos. Rice cache left undisturbed; documents returned to Bn CP; battery destroyed.
S-3	Regt	0945	At BT 001482 E1 with S-2 Scouts found one ChiCom grenade buried in close proximity to a family bunker. Destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	1000	Position Report: Cmd Grp, H3 and Co E remain the same. G1 and CP at AT 987475; G2 at AT 990480; G3 at AT 983480.
Regt	S-3	1120	Rec'd report from HOI AN that an unk type mine is located at AT 983484.
S-3	Regt	1200	Request readjustment of present boundary as follows: From BT 021500 to follow stream to LOD. Request GRANTED and effective 281300H.
S-3	Regt	1335	Assembly areas to be occupied as follows: Cmd Grp & Co E at BT 023503; Co G at BT 008510.
S-3	Regt	1800	Position Report: Cmd Grp & H3 at BT 023503; Co E from BT 022503 to BT 026505; E2 at BT 021504; Co G from BT 004510 to BT 008511.
S-3	Regt	1920	Recon teams returned OpCon parent Bn as of 281800H.
S-3	Regt	2000	Position Report remains the same. Activities: local security, LPTs and ambushes.

B-8

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL  
UNCLASSIFIED

FROM: 290400H June 1967  
TO: 291800H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	0400	Co G arrived at LOD.
S-3	Regt	0408	Co G crossed LOD.
S-3	Regt	0455	Co E arrived at LOD.
S-3	Regt	0500	Co E crossed LOD.
S-3	Regt	0600	Position Report: (1) Cmd Grp & H3 at BT 023503. (2) Co G from BT 023520 to BT 023514. (3) Co E from BT 025514 to BT 030513.
S-3	Regt	0605	At BT 023515 Co G plt while crossing rice paddy rec'd 100 s/s rds from VC position at BT 024515. Plt maneuvered and returned 700 rds a/s, 1-3.5 rkt rd, and 5 M-79 rds. Swept area with negative evidence of VC casualties. Results of action was one USMC WIA (minor) with frag wounds in leg. Medevac completed w/o incident.
S-3	Regt	0710	Position Report: (1) Cmd Grp & H3 at BT 033512. (2) Co E from BT 028515 to BT 033512. (3) Co G from BT 030526 to BT 037518.
S-3	Regt	0715	At BT 026517 G3 sqd member tripped M-26 grenade rigged as overhead mine resulting in 5 USMC WIA's. Medevac completed w/o incident.
S-3	Regt	0730	At BT 025523 G3 sqd spotted 6-7 VC w/wpns and took under fire with 150 rds s/s. Swept area and found one VC KIA and one VC PW. Captured equipment was as follows: one Thompson machinegun, one ChiCom machinegun, 5 magazines w/ammo, 3 frag grenades, 200 punji stakes (wooden), 2 105 duds, one ChiCom grenade, and one pop-up flare.
S-3	Regt	1000	At BT 030520 G3A sqd rec'd 15 rds s/s from VC position at BT 035525 resulting in one USMC WIA (arty F0). Returned fire with 60 rds s/s and swept area with negative evidence VC casualties. Medevac completed w/o incident.

B-9

CONFIDENTIAL  
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 Regt 1000 Position Report:  
(1) Cmd Grp remains the same.  
(2) E2 at BT 028515; E1 & 3 at BT 040516 to BT 040512.  
(3) Co G from BT 031522 to BT 027518.

S-3 Regt 1105 At BT 031520 G3 rec'd 8-10 rds s/a resulting in one USMC WIA. Fire was returned with 20 rds s/a and unit maneuvered toward VC position finding no evidence VC casualties. Medevac completed w/o incident.

S-3 Regt 1130 At BT 031524 G1 rec'd 20 rds s/a fire from VC position at BT 034524 resulting in one USMC KIA. Unit returned 200 rds s/a, 200 rds MG, 15 rds M-79 and maneuvered against VC weapons position. Negative evidence VC casualties. Medevac completed w/o incident.

S-3 Regt 1200 Position Report:  
(1) Cmd Grp & H3 at BT 037512.  
(2) Co E remains the same vic.  
(3) Co G has one plt at BT 036524; 2 plts from BT 037521 to BT 043517.

S-3 Regt 1400 Position Report:  
(1) Cmd Grp & H3 at BT 063512.  
(2) Co G1 at BT 068518; G2, 3, & CP at BT 065525.  
(3) Co E at BT 070521.

S-3 Regt 1600 Position Report:  
(1) Cmd Grp & H3 & Co E at BT 086528.  
(2) Co G at BT 084542.

G S-3 1800 Medevaced one NBC (bad feet).  
S-3 E, G 1800 Freg0  
H3

(1) All units conduct night ambushes & security activities vic assembly areas.  
(2) Co E at H-Hour, D-Day cross LOD & continue S&D operations in ZOA. On order secure obj A.  
(3) Co G at H-Hour, D-Day cross LOD & continue S&D operations in ZOA. On order secure obj B.  
(4) H3 provide security for Cmd Grp. Be prepared to set up in

B-10

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

S-3                      Regt 1800                      trace of Co E.  
(5) D-Day, H-Hour - 300500H.  
Position Report & Night time activities:  
(1) Cmd Grp, H3, & Co E at BT 086527.  
(2) Co G at BT 085542.  
(3) All units conduct local security LP's & ambushes.

FROM: 300400H June 1967  
TO: 301800H June 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	0400	Departed night time position.
E	S-3	0415	Departed night time position.
S-3	Regt	0415	All units departed night time position enroute to Hwy #1.
S-3	Regt	0500	All units crossed Hwy #1.
S-3	Regt	0630	Position Report: (1) Cmd Grp & H3 at BT 102533. (2) Co E from BT 105531 to BT 104536; one plt at BT 098536. (3) Co G from BT 099544 to 099549; one plt at BT 095548.
S-3	Regt	0830	Position Report: (1) Cmd Grp & H3 at BT 115533. (2) Co E from BT 120531 to BT 118536; one plt at BT 118536. (3) Co G from BT 113535 to BT 110550.
S-3	Regt	0945	Villagers at BT 128530 stated that there are 150 VC located at BT 152517 in XA XUYEN TAN. Notified 1/1 who checked area with negative evidence VC.
S-3	Regt	0950	Position Report: (1) Cmd Grp & H3 remain the same. (2) Co E secured obj B. (3) Co G sweeping obj A south.
S-3	Regt	1000	At BT 114542 G3 rec'd 60 rds s/a, ret'd 6 LAAW's, 80 rds s/a, 5-3.5 rkt rds, 20 M-79 rds. Swept area with negative evidence VC. B-11

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL






**UNCLASSIFIED**  
CONFIDENTIAL

S-3  
S-3  
S-3

Regt 1030 Trucks arrived at pick-up point.  
Regt 1115 All units ret'd to Bn CP.  
Regt 1200 Operation CALHOUN terminated at  
this time.

  
J. P. EASLEY  
By direction

B-13

**UNCLASSIFIED**  
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
APO, San Francisco, 9602

3/GAB/gab  
03400  
1 Jun 1967

SITREP: Period 010001H to 012400H

1. OPERATIONS SUMMARY. Companies E, G, H commence company search and destroy operations in assigned areas. Companies F and H&S conduct patrols, ambushes, LP/OP's with emphasis on night time activity conducted by small unit operations.

2. PLANS SUMMARY. Same as OPERATIONS SUMMARY.

3. SCOUT-SNIPE OPERATIONS

<u>Unit</u>	<u>No Tps</u>	<u>No Tps Empl</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co G	1	1	
Co E	1	1	
Co H	2	2	

4. KIT CARSON SCOUTS

<u>Unit</u>	<u>No KCS</u>	<u>No KCS Empl</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co E	1	liberty	
Co G	1	1	Trail guide no contact

5. SUPPORT UNIT STATUS

- a. ONTOS 3; operational 3
- b. OTTERS 2; operational 2
- c. Engineers 15 men

J. F. RASLEY  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps

UNCLASSIFIED

TAB 2

BATTALION  
FORM OA 25/009

**REGIMENT OPERATIONS SUMMARY**

ORGANIZATION: 2/1 REGT DANANG TACTICAL AREA

1 June 1967  
DATE PREPARED

hlm  
INITIALS

PERIOD: 070001H OIH June TO 0124000H June 1967

TYPE ACTION	FIRE TEAM DAY/NIGHT	SQUAD DAY/NIGHT	PLATOON DAY/NIGHT	COMPANY #1 DAY/NIGHT	BATTALION #1 OPNS/DAYS*2								
SCOUT SNIPER (SS)	<table border="1"><tr><td>A</td><td>B</td></tr></table>	A	B										
A	B												
LISTENING POST (LP)	<table border="1"><tr><td>16</td><td>18</td></tr></table>	16	18										
16	18												
AMBUSH (AMB)	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr></table>			<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td>9</td></tr></table>		9	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr></table>						
	9												
RECON PATROL (REC)	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr></table>			<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr></table>			<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr></table>						
SECURITY PATROL (SEC)	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td>1</td></tr></table>		1	<table border="1"><tr><td>7</td><td>14</td></tr></table>	7	14	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr></table>						
	1												
7	14												
SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)		<table border="1"><tr><td>1</td><td></td></tr></table>	1		<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr></table>			<table border="1"><tr><td>3</td><td>3</td></tr></table>	3	3	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr></table>		
1													
3	3												
		(COMBAT PATROL)											
CLEARING (CLR)		<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr></table>			<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr></table>			<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr></table>			<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr></table>		
		<table border="1"><tr><td>EE</td><td>FF</td></tr></table>	EE	FF	<table border="1"><tr><td>GG</td><td>HH</td></tr></table>	GG	HH	<table border="1"><tr><td>II</td><td>JJ</td></tr></table>	II	JJ	<table border="1"><tr><td>KK</td><td>LL</td></tr></table>	KK	LL
EE	FF												
GG	HH												
II	JJ												
KK	LL												

REMARKS:

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

- \*1 All Company and Battalion size operations will be reported and will be classified as either S/D or CLR as is most appropriate.
- \*2 Report the number of Battalion size operations terminated during report period and the days of operation.

UNCLASSIFIED

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

DAY NIGHT PATROL ACTIVITIES

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>SIZE</u>	<u>TOU</u>	<u>TOR</u>	<u>PPL ROUTE</u>
<u>Co "E"</u>					
E3A	Sety	Sqd	020600	020730	IP-032642-IP
E3B	Sety	Sqd	020730	021800	IP-032642-IP
E	S&D	Co(-)	020600	021800	0061, 0161, 0162, 0263
E3	Sety	Sqd	021800	030600	030648
E	S&D	Co(-)	021800	030600	0162, 0263,
<u>Co "F"</u>					
F	Sety	Sqd	020600	021800	998707
F1	IP	3-PT	020600	021800	030712
F1A	Sety	Sqd	020900	021100	IP-042723-IP
F2A	Sety	Sqd	020900	021100	IP-002702-IP
F	Sety	Sqd	021800	030600	998707
F1	IP	3-PT	021800	030600	030712
F2	amb	Sqd	020900	030500	IP-999699-IP
F1C	Sety	PT	021900	030530	IP-River Patrol-IP
<u>Co "G"</u>					
G1A	Sety	Sqd	020600	021800	999643
G1B	Sety	Sqd	020630	020800	IP-000634, 999643-IP
G1	Sety	Sqd	020800	021800	IP-030631-IP
G	S&D	Co(Rain)	020600	021600	9763, 9663, 9563, 9564, 9664, 9764, 9665-IP
G1A	Sety	Sqd	021800	030600	990643
G1B	amb	Sqd	021800	030600	IP-000634, 018627
G	S&D	Co(Rain)	021800	030600	IP-0460, 0360, 0260
<u>Co "H"</u>					
H	S&D	Co	020600	021800	9960, 0060, 0160, 0059, 0058, 9959, 9860
H	S&D	Co	021800	030600	9960, 0060, 0160, 0059, 0058, 9959, 9860

ENCLOSURE (2)

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>SIZE</u>	<u>TO</u>	<u>FCI</u>	<u>FILE POINT</u>
<u>H&amp;S Co.</u>					
H&S 1	OP	FT	020600	021800	IP-013631-IP
H&S 2	OP	FT	020600	021800	IP-013629-IP
H&S 3	OP	FT	020600	021800	IP-014627-IP
H&S 4	OP	FT	020600	021800	IP-016626-IP
H&S 5	OP	FT	020600	021800	IP-016629-IP
H&S 1	LP	FT	021800	030600	IP-013629-IP
H&S 2	LP	FT	021800	030600	IP-014627-IP
H&S 3	LP	FT	021800	030600	IP-016626-IP
H&S 4	LP	FT	021800	030600	IP-016629-IP
H&S 5	LP	FT	022000	030530	IP-012630-IP
H&S 6	LP	FT	022000	030530	IP-017631-IP
H&S 7	LP	FT	022000	030530	IP-015625-IP
H&S	Sety	5-Sqd	021800	030600	Vic 015627

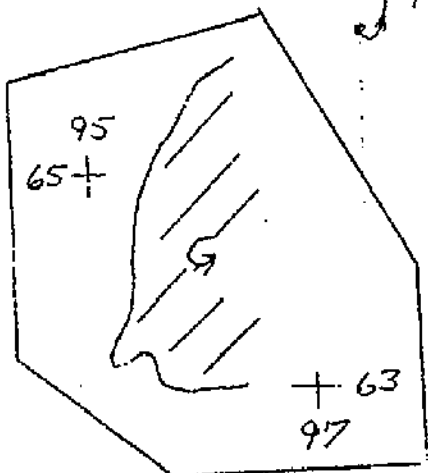
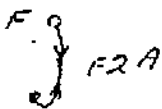
GAO UNITS

<u>D-6</u>					
D-6	OP	3-FT	020600	021800	051603
D-6	LP	3-FT	021800	030600	051603
D-6A	Amb	Sqd	020300	030600	IP-043599-IP
D-6B	Amb	Sqd	022130	022400	IP-041601-IP
<u>D-7</u>					
D-7	OP	3-FT	020600	021800	043608
D-7A	Amb	Sqd	020600	020300	IP-033622-IP
D-7	LP	3-FT	021800	030600	043620
D-7B	Amb	Sqd	021900	022130	043626
<u>D-8</u>					
D-8	OP	3-FT	020600	021800	030712
D-8A	Sety	Sqd	021400	021800	IP-027720, 046727, 027720-IP
D-8	LP	3-FT	021800	030600	030712
D-8B	Amb	Sqd	022200	022400	IP-023697, 021701-IP
D-8C	Amb	Sqd	030100	030300	IP-030706, 022701-IP

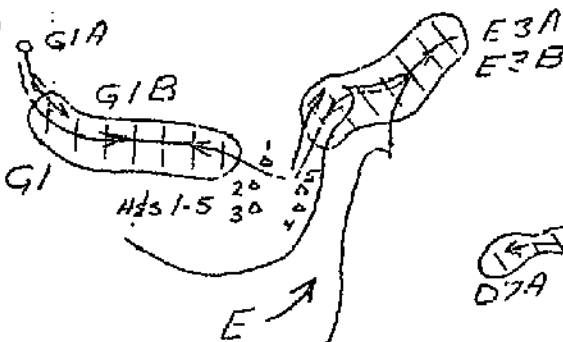
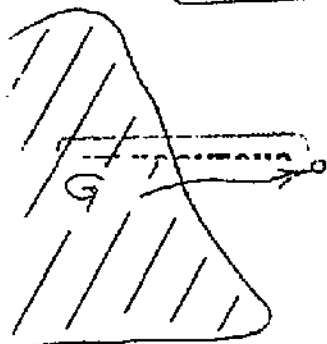
UNCLASSIFIED

Activity Overlay for period 020600H to 021200H  
June 1967  
DAY TIME ACTIVITIES

98  
72+



04  
+67



61  
98

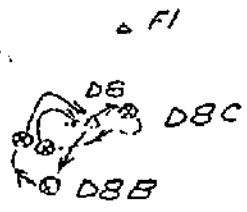
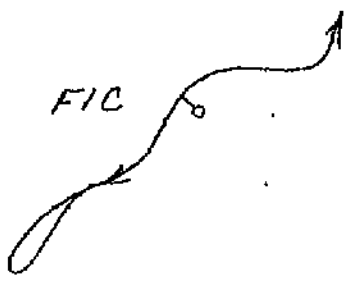


D6  
UNCLASSIFIED

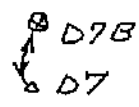
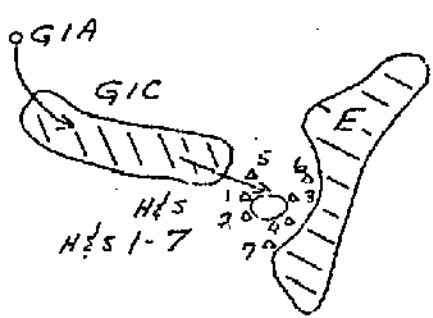
CONFIDENTIAL  
**UNCLASSIFIED**

Activity Overlay for period 021800H to 030600H  
June 1967  
**NIGHT TIME ACTIVITIES**

98  
72 +



04  
+ 67



61 +  
98



**UNCLASSIFIED**

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
APO, San Francisco, 96302

3/GAB/gab  
03400  
2 Jun 1967

SITREP: Period 020001H to 022400H

1. OPERATIONS SUMMARY. Companies E, G, H commence company search and destroy operations in assigned area. Companies F and H&S conduct patrols, ambushes, LP/OP's with emphasis on small unit night activities.

2. PLANS SUMMARY. Same as OPERATIONS SUMMARY.

3. SCOUT-SNIPER OPERATIONS

<u>Unit</u>	<u>No Tms</u>	<u>No Tms Empl</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co E	1	1	
Co G	1	1	
Co H	2	2	

4. KIT CARSON SCOUTS

<u>Unit</u>	<u>No KCS</u>	<u>No KCS Empl</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co E	1	Leave	
Co G	1	Trail guide at AT 958653.	Found Battle dressing, two magnets, comm wire, 3 steel punji stakes

5. SUPPORT UNIT STATUS

- a. ONTOS 3 ; OPERATIONAL 3
- b. OTTERS 2 ; OPERATIONAL 2
- c. Engineers 15 men

J. T. BASLEY  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
UNCLASSIFIED



FORM OA 25/009

BATTALION

~~REGIMENT~~ OPERATIONS SUMMARY

ORGANIZATION: 2/1 REGT DANANG TACTICAL AREA

2 June 1967

PERIOD: 020001H 01H June TO 0224000H June 1967

DATE PREPARED

INITIALS

TYPE ACTION	FIRE TEAM DAY/NIGHT	SQUAD DAY/NIGHT	PLATOON DAY/NIGHT	COMPANY #1 DAY/NIGHT	BATTALION #1 OPNS/DAYS*2																
SCOUT SNIPER (SS)	<table border="1"><tr><td>4</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>A</td><td>B</td></tr></table>	4	4	A	B																
4	4																				
A	B																				
LISTENING POST (LP)	<table border="1"><tr><td>16</td><td>18</td></tr><tr><td>C</td><td>D</td></tr></table>	16	18	C	D																
16	18																				
C	D																				
AMBUSH (AMB)	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>E</td><td>F</td></tr></table>			E	F	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td>9</td></tr><tr><td>G</td><td>H</td></tr></table>		9	G	H	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>I</td><td>J</td></tr></table>			I	J						
E	F																				
	9																				
G	H																				
I	J																				
RECON PATROL (REC)	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>K</td><td>L</td></tr></table>			K	L	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>M</td><td>N</td></tr></table>			M	N	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>O</td><td>P</td></tr></table>			O	P						
K	L																				
M	N																				
O	P																				
SECURITY PATROL (SEC)	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Q</td><td>R</td></tr></table>		1	Q	R	<table border="1"><tr><td>7</td><td>12</td></tr><tr><td>S</td><td>T</td></tr></table>	7	12	S	T	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>U</td><td>V</td></tr></table>			U	V						
	1																				
Q	R																				
7	12																				
S	T																				
U	V																				
SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)		<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>W</td><td>X</td></tr></table> (COMBAT PATROL)			W	X	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Y</td><td>Z</td></tr></table>			Y	Z	<table border="1"><tr><td>3</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>AA</td><td>BB</td></tr></table>	3	3	AA	BB	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>CC</td><td>DD</td></tr></table>			CC	DD
W	X																				
Y	Z																				
3	3																				
AA	BB																				
CC	DD																				
CLEARING (CLR)		<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>EE</td><td>FE</td></tr></table>			EE	FE	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>GG</td><td>HH</td></tr></table>			GG	HH	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>II</td><td>JJ</td></tr></table>			II	JJ	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>KK</td><td>LL</td></tr></table>			KK	LL
EE	FE																				
GG	HH																				
II	JJ																				
KK	LL																				

REMARKS:

ENCLOSURE (1)  
CONFIDENTIAL

#1 All Company and Battalion size operations will be reported and will be classified as either S/D or CLR as is most appropriate.

#2 Report the number of Battalion size operations terminated during report period and the days of operation.

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

DAY NIGHT PATROL ACTIVITIES

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>SIZE</u>	<u>TO</u>	<u>FROM</u>	<u>PTL ROUTE</u>
<u>Co "EP"</u>					
B3A	Sety	Sqd	030600	030730	IP-032642-IP
B3D	Sety	Sqd	030730	031800	IP-032642-IP
E	S&D	Co(-)	030600	031800	0263, 0364, 0464, 0563, 0463, 0363, 0262, 0462
B3	Sety	Sqd	031800	040600	030648
B	S&D	Co(-)	031800	040600	0563, 0463
<u>Co "FP"</u>					
F	Sety	Sqd	030600	031800	998707
F1	OP	3-PT	030600	031800	030712
F1A	Sety	Sqd	030900	031100	IP-038714-IP
F2A	Sety	Sqd	030900	031100	IP-002702-IP
F	Sety	Sqd	031800	040600	998707
F1	IP	3-PT	031800	040600	030712
F2	AMB	Sqd	031800	040500	IP-999699-IP
F1C	Sety	PT	031900	040530	IP-River Patrol-IP
<u>Co "GP"</u>					
G1A	Sety	Sqd	030600	031800	999643
G1B	Sety	Sqd	030630	030800	IP-000634, 999643-IP
G1	Sety	Sqd	030800	031800	IP-010631-IP
G	S&D	Co(Rein)	030600	031800	0260, 0360
G1A	Sety	Sqd	031800	040600	999643
G1C	AMB	Sqd	031800	040600	IP-000634, 010627
G	S&D	Co(Rein)	031800	040600	0260, 0360
<u>Co "HP"</u>					
H	S&D	Co	030600	031800	0161, 0261, 0160, 0260
H	S&D	Co	031800	040600	0161, 0261, 0160, 0260
<u>H&amp;S Co.</u>					
H&S 1	OP	PT	030600	031800	IP-013631-IP
H&S 2	OP	PT	030600	031800	IP-013629-IP

UNCLASSIFIED

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>SIZE</u>	<u>TOD</u>	<u>FOR</u>	<u>PTL FORM</u>
H&S	OP	FT	030600	031800	IP-014627-IP
H&S 4	OP	FT	030600	031800	IP-016626-IP
H&S 5	OP	FT	030600	031800	IP-016629-IP
H&S 1	LP	FT	031800	040600	IP-013629-IP
H&S 2	LP	FT	031800	040600	IP-014627-IP
H&S 3	LP	FT	031800	040600	IP-016626-IP
H&S 4	LP	FT	031800	040600	IP-016629-IP
H&S 5	LP	FT	032000	040530	IP-012630-IP
H&S 6	LP	FT	032000	040530	IP-017631-IP
H&S 7	LP	FT	032000	040530	IP-015625-IP
H&S	Sety	5-Sqd	031800	040600	*** Via 015627

DAG UNITS

D-6

D-6	OP	3-FT	030600	031800	051603
D-6	Sety	Sqd	030700	032000	IP-052599, 041600, 044630, 047610-IP

D-6	LP	3-FT	031800	040600	051603
D-6A	Asb	Sqd	032100	032400	IP-044600-IP

D-7

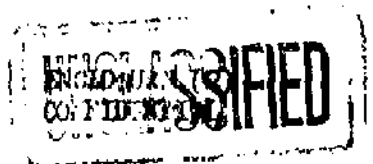
D-7	OP	3-FT	030600	031800	043620
D-7	Sety	Sqd	030600	030900	IP-035618-IP

D-7	LP	3-FT	031800	040600	043620
D-7	Asb	Sqd	032000	032300	IP-034617-IP

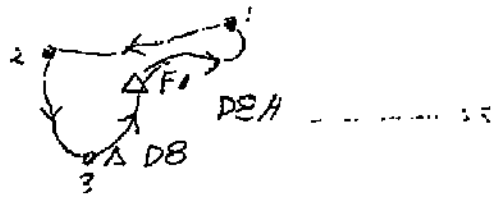
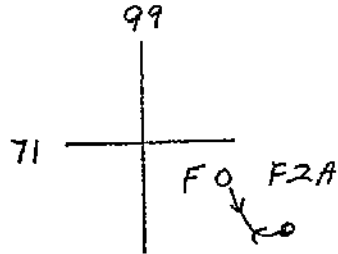
D-8

D-8	OP	3-FT	030600	031800	030712
D-8A	Sety	Sqd	032000	031300	IP-040716, 023714, 026704-IP

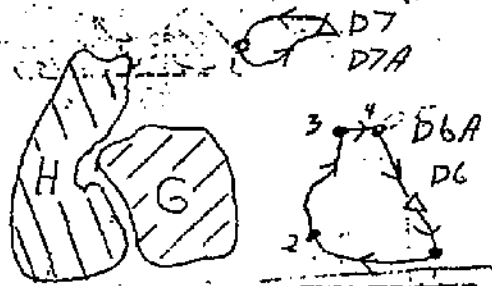
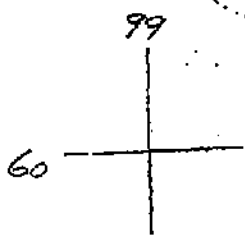
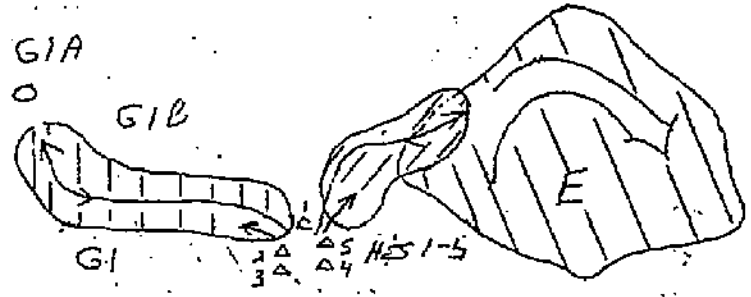
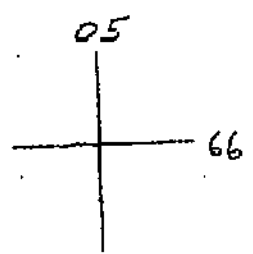
D-8	LP	3-FT	031800	040600	030712
D-8B	Sety	Sqd	032130	032330	IP-017711-IP
D-8C	Sety	Sqd	040200	040400	IP-019698-IP



CONFIDENTIAL  
FIA



CONFIDENTIAL  
Approved for Release by NSA on 09-08-2013 pursuant to E.O. 13526

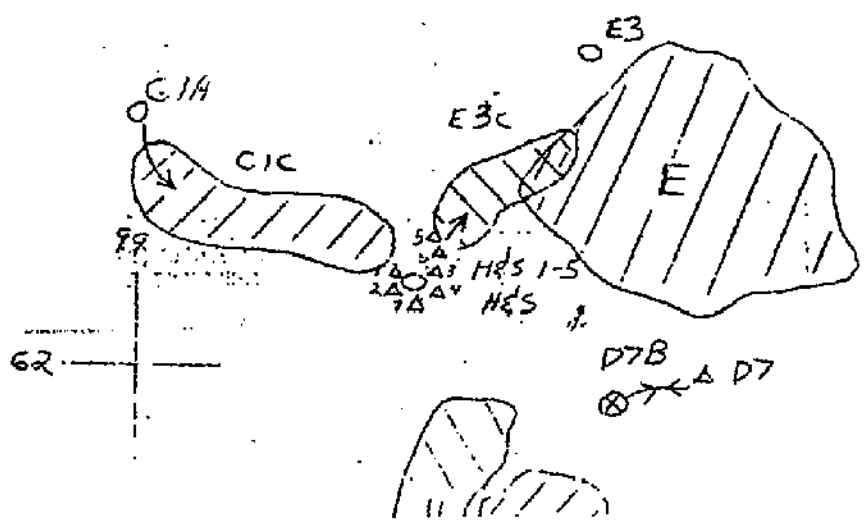
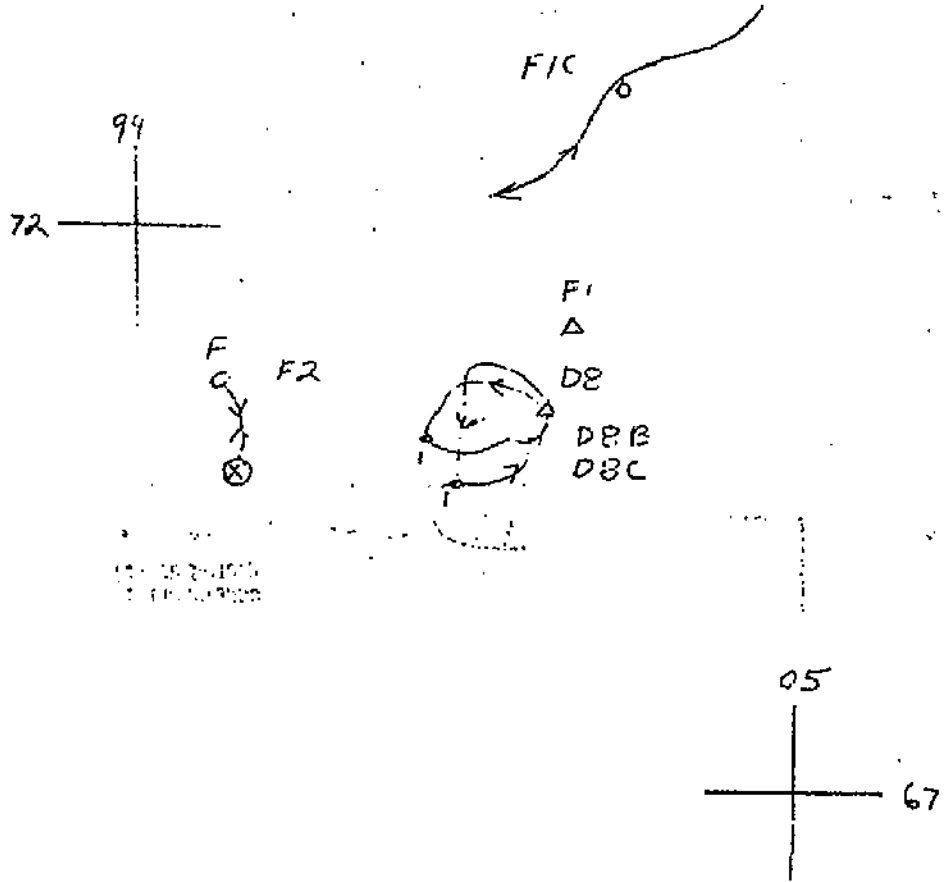


CONFIDENTIAL

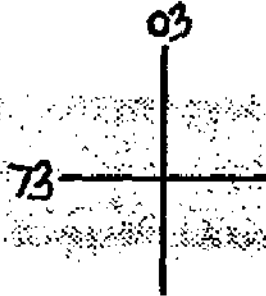
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Activity Overlay for period 031800H to 040600H  
June 1967

NIGHT TIME ACTIVITIES

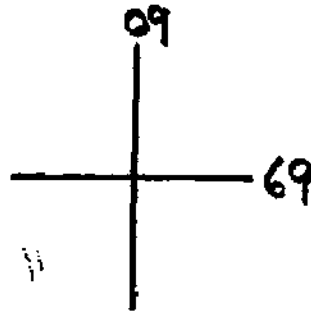


ADDITION TO ACTIVITIES FOR  
PERIOD 030600-040600



↖ ⊕ FIA  
TOD 032000  
TOR 040130

UNCLASSIFIED



**UNCLASSIFIED**

**HEADQUARTERS  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (Rein), MCF  
APO, San Francisco, 96602**

3/GAB/gab  
03400  
3 Jun 1967

SITREP: Period 030001H to 032400H

1. OPERATIONS SUMMARY. Companies E, G, H commence company search and destroy operations in assigned areas. Companies F and H&S conduct patrols, ambushes, LP/OP's with emphasis on small unit night activities.

2. PLANS SUMMARY. Companies E, G and Bn Cnd Grp conduct search and clear operations via TEAMH QUIT(1). Companies F, H and H&S conduct patrols, ambushes, LP/OP's with emphasis on small unit night activities.

3. SCOUT SNIPER OPERATIONS

<u>Unit</u>	<u>No. SSG</u>	<u>No. SSG Empl</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co E	1	1	
Co G	1	1	
Co H	2	2	

4. KEY CARSON SCOUTS

<u>Unit</u>	<u>No. KCS</u>	<u>No. KCS Empl</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co E	1	Leave	

5. SUPPORT UNIT STATUS

- a. OVYOS 3, operational 3
- b. OPTERS 2, operational 2
- c. Engineers 13 men

J. T. EASLEY  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps



BATTALION  
FORM OA 25/009

~~REGIMENT~~ OPERATIONS SUMMARY

ORGANIZATION: 2/1 REGT DANANG TACTICAL AREA

3 June 1967  
DATE PREPARED

hln  
INITIALS

PERIOD: 030001H OIH June TO 032400Z OOH June 1967

TYPE ACTION	FIRE TEAM DAY/NIGHT	SQUAD DAY/NIGHT	PLATOON DAY/NIGHT	COMPANY #1 DAY/NIGHT	BATTALION #1 OPNS/DAYS#2																
SCOUT SNIPER (SS)	<table border="1"><tr><td>4</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>A</td><td>B</td></tr></table>	4	4	A	B																
4	4																				
A	B																				
LISTENING POST (LP)	<table border="1"><tr><td>17</td><td>19</td></tr><tr><td>C</td><td>D</td></tr></table>	17	19	C	D																
17	19																				
C	D																				
AMBUSH (AMB)	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>E</td><td>F</td></tr></table>			E	F	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>G</td><td>H</td></tr></table>		1	G	H	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>I</td><td>J</td></tr></table>			I	J						
E	F																				
	1																				
G	H																				
I	J																				
RECON PATROL (REC)	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>K</td><td>L</td></tr></table>			K	L	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>M</td><td>N</td></tr></table>			M	N	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>O</td><td>P</td></tr></table>			O	P						
K	L																				
M	N																				
O	P																				
SECURITY PATROL (SEC)	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Q</td><td>R</td></tr></table>		1	Q	R	<table border="1"><tr><td>11</td><td>11</td></tr><tr><td>S</td><td>T</td></tr></table>	11	11	S	T	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>U</td><td>V</td></tr></table>			U	V						
	1																				
Q	R																				
11	11																				
S	T																				
U	V																				
SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)		<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>W</td><td>X</td></tr></table> (COMBAT PATROL)			W	X	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Y</td><td>Z</td></tr></table>			Y	Z	<table border="1"><tr><td>3</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>AA</td><td>BB</td></tr></table>	3	3	AA	BB	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>CC</td><td>DD</td></tr></table>			CC	DD
W	X																				
Y	Z																				
3	3																				
AA	BB																				
CC	DD																				
CLEARING (CLR)		<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>EE</td><td>FF</td></tr></table>			EE	FF	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>GG</td><td>HH</td></tr></table>			GG	HH	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>II</td><td>JJ</td></tr></table>			II	JJ	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>KK</td><td>LL</td></tr></table>			KK	LL
EE	FF																				
GG	HH																				
II	JJ																				
KK	LL																				

REMARKS:

ENCLOSURE (1)  
CONFIDENTIAL

#1 All Company and Battalion size operations will be reported and will be classified as either S/D or CLR as is most appropriate.

#2 Report the number of Battalion size operations terminated during report period and the days of operation.

**UNCLASSIFIED**



2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

DAY NIGHT PATROL ACTIVITIES

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>SIZE</u>	<u>TOD</u>	<u>TOR</u>	<u>PTL ROUTE</u>
<u>Co "B"</u>					
E3A	Sety	Sqd	040600	040730	IP-032642-IP
E3B	Sety	Sqd	040730	041800	IP-032642-IP
E	S&D	Co(-)	040600	041800	0364, 0464, 0363, 0463
E3	Sety	Sqd	041800	050600	030648
E	S&D	Co(-)	041800	042330	0364, 0464, 0363, 0463
E3C	Amb	Sqd	041800	050600	IP-990640-IP
B1	Block	Co(Rein)	042330	050600	IP-0262, 0362,-IP
<u>Co "F"</u>					
F	Sety	Sqd	040600	041800	998707
F1	CP	3-PT	040600	041800	030712
F2	Sety	Sqd	040900	041100	IP-043724-IP
F2A	Sety	Sqd	040900	041100	IP-996700-IP
F	Sety	Sqd	041800	050600	997707
F1	LP	3-PT	041800	050600	030712
F2B	Amb	Sqd	041800	050500	IP-999699-IP
F1A	Amb	Sqd	042200	050300	IP-041701-IP
F1C	Sety	PT	041900	050530	IP-River Patrol-IP
<u>Co "G"</u>					
G1A	Sety	Sqd	040630	040800	IP-000643, 999643-IP
G1B	Sety	Sqd	040800	041800	999643
G1	Sety	Sqd	040600	041800	989643
G	S&D	Co(Rein)	040600	041800	0261, 0260, 0259, 0360
G1	Sety	Sqd	041800	050600	989643
G1C	Amb	Sqd	041800	050600	IP-000634, 015627
G	S&D	Co(Rein)	041800	042330	0261, 0260, 0259, 0360
G2	Block	Co(Rein)	042330	050600	IP-0261, 0361, IP
<u>Co "H"</u>					
H	S&D	Co	040600	041800	0161, 0261, 0260, 0259, 0160, 0159
H	S&D	Co	041800	050600	0161, 0160, 0260, 0259, 0159, 0261

UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (2)

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>SIZE</u>	<u>TOD</u>	<u>TOR</u>	<u>PTL ROUTE</u>
<u>H&amp;S Co.</u>					
H&S 1	OP	FT	04.0600	04.1800	IP-013631-IP
H&S 2	OP	FT	04.0600	04.1800	IP-013629-IP
H&S 3	OP	FT	04.0600	04.1800	IP-01A627-IP
H&S 4	OP	FT	04.0600	04.1800	IP-016626-IP
H&S 5	OP	FT	04.0600	04.1800	IP-016629-IP
H&S 1	IP	FT	04.1800	050600	IP-013629-IP
H&S 2	IP	FT	04.1800	050600	IP-01A627-IP
H&S 3	IP	FT	04.1800	050600	IP-016626-IP
H&S 4	IP	FT	04.1800	050600	IP-016629-IP
H&S 5	IP	FT	04.1800	050600	IP-012630-IP
H&S 6	IP	FT	04.2000	050530	IP-017631-IP
H&S 7	IP	FT	04.2000	050530	IP-015625-IP
H&S	Sety	5-Sqd	04.1800	050600	VI: 015627

CAC UNITS

D-6

D-6	OP	3-FT	04.0600	04.1800	051603
D-6A	Sety	Sqd	04.1600	04.1800	IP-053598, 042600, 042630, 047630-IP

D-6	IP	3-FT	04.1800	050600	051603
D-6B	Amb	Sqd	050400	050600	IP-055605-IP

D-7

D-7	OP	3-FT	04.0600	04.1800	043620
D-7A	Sety	Sqd	04.0900	04.1200	IP-048634-IP

D-7	IP	3-FT	04.1800	050600	IP-043620-IP
D-7B	Amb	Sqd	04.2000	04.2400	IP-043629-IP

D-8

D-8	OP	3-FT	04.0600	04.1800	030712
D-8A	Sety	Sqd	04.1000	04.1300	IP-038710-IP

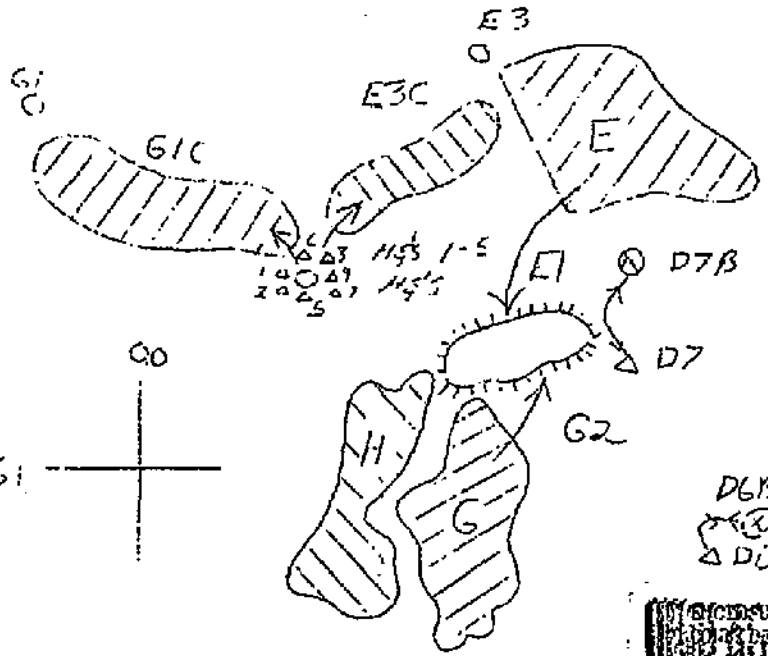
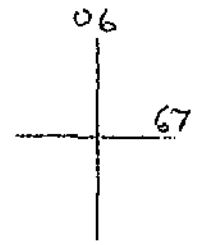
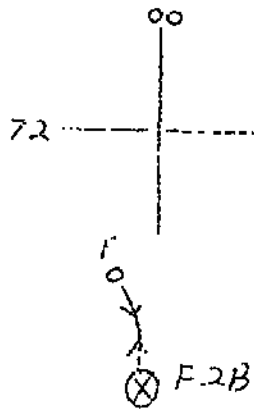
D-8	IP	3-FT	04.1800	050600	030712
D-8B	Sety	Sqd	050200	050400	IP-016708; 020698-IP
D-8C	Sety	Sqd	04.2300	050100	IP-031702, 019701-IP

ENCLOSURE (2)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

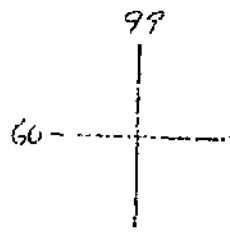
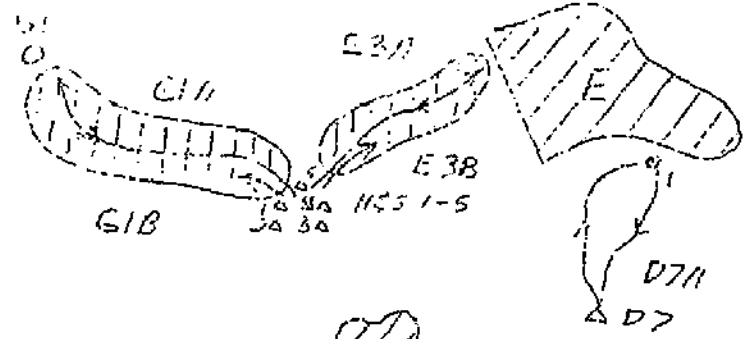
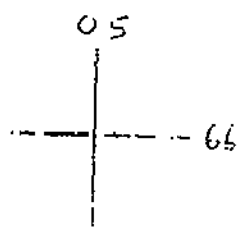
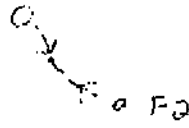
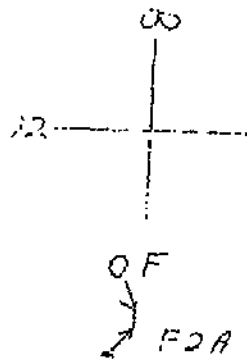
Activity Overlay for period 031300Z to 050600Z  
Date: 1967  
NIGHT TIME ACTIVITIES



UNCLASSIFIED

**UNCLASSIFIED**

Activity Overlay for period 04/01/67 to 04/30/67  
June 1967  
DAL TIME ACQUISITION



**UNCLASSIFIED**

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMP  
FMP, San Francisco, 96602

3/GAB/gab  
03400  
4 Jun 1967

SITREP: Period 040001H to 042400G

1. OPERATIONS SUMMARY. Companies E, G, H conduct company search and destroy operations in assigned areas. Companies F and H&I conduct patrols, ambushes, LP/OP's with emphasis on small unit night activities.

2. PLANS SUMMARY. ~~Same as OPERATIONS SUMMARY.~~ SEARCH & CLEAR OPERATION IN THANH QUAT (U) BT 0362. CORDON ESTABLISHED AT 042330H

3. SCOUT SQUAD OPERATIONS

<u>Unit</u>	<u>No Tns</u>	<u>No Tns Empl</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co E	1	1	
Co G	1	1	

4. KEY BARSCA SCOUTS

<u>Unit</u>	<u>No KCS</u>	<u>No KCS Empl</u>	<u>Results</u>
Bn area	1	Leave	

5. SUPPORT UNIT STATUS

- a. COMP 3 ;operational 3
- b. COMP 2 ;operational 2
- c. Engineers 15 men

J. T. MASLEY  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps

UNCLASSIFIED

FORM OA 26/009 <sup>BATTALION</sup>

~~REGIMENT~~ OPERATIONS SUMMARY

ORGANIZATION: 2/1 REGT DAHMG TACTICAL AREA

4 June 1967  
DATE PREPARED

hjm  
INITIALS

PERIOD: 010001Z OIH June TO 012400Z OIH June 1967

TYPE ACTION	FIRE TEAM DAY/NIGHT	SQUAD DAY/NIGHT	PLATOON DAY/NIGHT	COMPANY #1 DAY/NIGHT	BATTALION #1 OPNS/DAYS*2																
SCOUT SNIPER (SS)	<table border="1"><tr><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>A</td><td>B</td></tr></table>	2	2	A	B																
2	2																				
A	B																				
LISTENING POST (LP)	<table border="1"><tr><td>17</td><td>19</td></tr><tr><td>C</td><td>D</td></tr></table>	17	19	C	D																
17	19																				
C	D																				
AMBUSH (AMB)	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>E</td><td>F</td></tr></table>			E	F	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td>G</td><td>H</td></tr></table>		6	G	H	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>I</td><td>J</td></tr></table>			I	J						
E	F																				
	6																				
G	H																				
I	J																				
RECON PATROL (REC)	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>K</td><td>L</td></tr></table>			K	L	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>M</td><td>N</td></tr></table>			M	N	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>O</td><td>P</td></tr></table>			O	P						
K	L																				
M	N																				
O	P																				
SECURITY PATROL (SEC)	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Q</td><td>R</td></tr></table>		1	Q	R	<table border="1"><tr><td>11</td><td>11</td></tr><tr><td>S</td><td>T</td></tr></table>	11	11	S	T	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>U</td><td>V</td></tr></table>			U	V						
	1																				
Q	R																				
11	11																				
S	T																				
U	V																				
SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)		<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>W</td><td>X</td></tr></table> (COMBAT PATROL)		2	W	X	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Y</td><td>Z</td></tr></table>			Y	Z	<table border="1"><tr><td>3</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>AA</td><td>BB</td></tr></table>	3	3	AA	BB	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>CC</td><td>DD</td></tr></table>			CC	DD
	2																				
W	X																				
Y	Z																				
3	3																				
AA	BB																				
CC	DD																				
CLEARING (CLR)		<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>EE</td><td>FF</td></tr></table>			EE	FF	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>GG</td><td>HH</td></tr></table>			GG	HH	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>II</td><td>JJ</td></tr></table>			II	JJ	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>KK</td><td>LL</td></tr></table>			KK	LL
EE	FF																				
GG	HH																				
II	JJ																				
KK	LL																				

REMARKS: E1, Block, 042330-050600  
E2, Block, 042330-050600

ENCLOSURE (1)  
CONFIDENTIAL

#1 All Company and Battalion size operations will be reported and will be classified as either S/D or CLR as is most appropriate.

#2 Report the number of Battalion size operations terminated during report period and the days of operation.

UNCLASSIFIED

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

DAY NIGHT PATROL ACTIVITIES

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>SIZE</u>	<u>TOI</u>	<u>TOZ</u>	<u>PTL ROUTE</u>
<u>Co #01</u>					
N3A	Sety	Sqd	050600	050730	IP-032642-IP
N3B	Sety	Sqd	050730	051800	IP-032642-IP
B	Block	Co	050600	051800	0262, 0362
<u>Co #02</u>					
N3	Sety	Sqd	051800	060600	030648
N3C	Amb	Sqd	051800	060600	IP-990640-IP
B	Block	Co	051800	060600	0262, 0362
<u>Co #03</u>					
F	Sety	Sqd	050600	051800	990707
PI	OP	3-PT	050600	051800	030712
N2	Sety	Sqd	050900	051100	IP-037724-IP
N2A	Sety	Sqd	050900	051100	IP-996700-IP
<u>Co #04</u>					
F	Sety	Sqd	051800	060600	997707
PI	IP	3-PT	051800	060600	030712
N2B	Amb	Sqd	051800	060500	IP-999699-IP
PIG	Sety	PT	051900	060530	IP-River Patrol-IP
<u>Co #05</u>					
01A	Sety	Sqd	050630	050800	IP-000643; 999643-IP
01B	Sety	Sqd	050800	051800	IP-000634, 009633-IP
01	Sety	Sqd	050600	051800	989643
C	Block	Co(Rein)	050600	051800	027613, 040602
<u>Co #06</u>					
01	Sety	Sqd	051800	060600	989643
01C	Amb	Sqd	051800	060600	IP-000634, 015607
C	Block	Co(Rein)	051800	060600	027618, 040622
<u>Co #07</u>					
II	OP	Co(-)	050600	051800	0161, 0261, 0260, 0259, 0160, 0159
II	OP	Co(-)	051800	060600	0161, 0160, 0260, 0259, 0159, 0261

UNCLASSIFIED

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>CLASS</u>	<u>NO.</u>	<u>NO.</u>	<u>CLASSIFICATION</u>
<u>IP-600.</u>					
IP-1	OP	FT	050600	051800	IP-013631-IP
IP-2	OP	FT	050600	051800	IP-013629-IP
IP-3	OP	FT	050600	051800	IP-014627-IP
IP-4	OP	FT	050600	051800	IP-016626-IP
IP-5	OP	FT	050600	051800	IP-016629-IP
IP-6	IP	FT	051800	060600	IP-013629-IP
IP-7	IP	FT	051800	060600	IP-014627-IP
IP-8	IP	FT	051800	060600	IP-016626-IP
IP-9	IP	FT	051800	060600	IP-016629-IP
IP-10	IP	FT	052000	060530	IP-012630-IP
IP-11	IP	FT	052000	060530	IP-017631-IP
IP-12	IP	FT	052000	060530	IP-015625-IP
IP-13	Sety	5-Sqd	051800	060600	Vic 015627

OPG UNITS

D-6

D-6	OP	3-FT	050600	051800	050603
D-6A	Sub	Sqd	051330	051630	IP-056603-IP
D-6	IP	3-FT	051800	060600	050603
D-6B	Sub	Sqd	052000	060130	IP-041606-IP

D-7

D-7	OP	3-FT	050600	051800	043620
D-7A	Sub	Sqd	050800	051100	IP-042637-IP
D-7	IP	3-FT	051800	060600	042620
D-7B	Sub	Sqd	052400	060900	IP-036619-IP

D-8

D-8	OP	3-FT	050600	051800	027703
D-8A	Suby	Sqd	051430	051800	IP-027715-IP
D-8	IP	3-FT	051800	060600	027703
D-8B	Sub	Sqd	052030	052230	IP-022691-IP
D-8C	Sub	Sqd	060130	060930	IP-023702-IP

UNCLASSIFIED



**UNCLASSIFIED**

Activity Overlay for period 050600H to 051800H  
DAY TIME ACTIVITIES

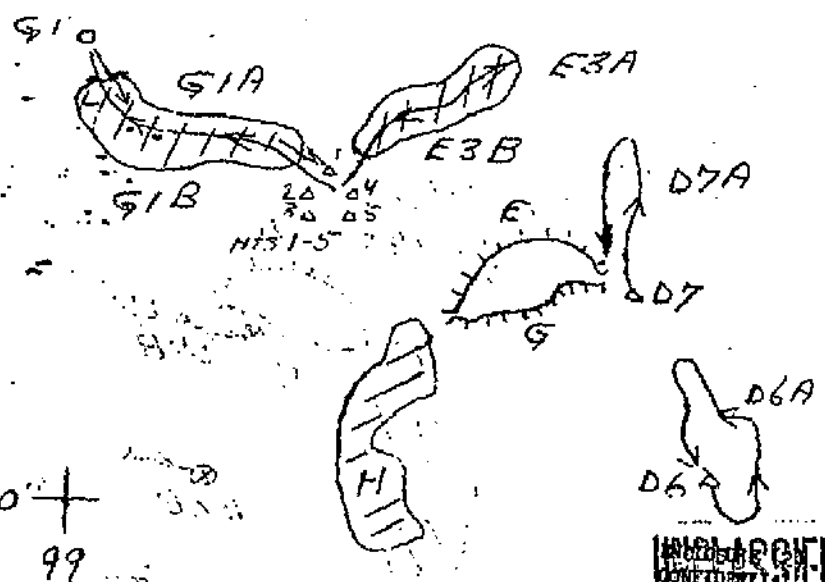
99  
72+

F2

F  
F2A

F10 DBA  
D8

05  
+

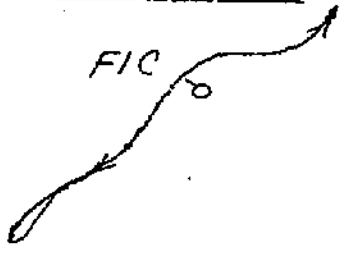


**UNCLASSIFIED**

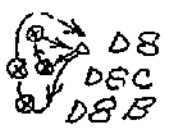
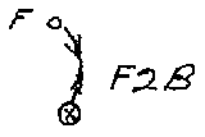
**UNCLASSIFIED**  
CONFIDENTIAL

Activity Overlay for period 051800H to 060600H  
NIGHT TIME ACTIVITIES

99  
72 +

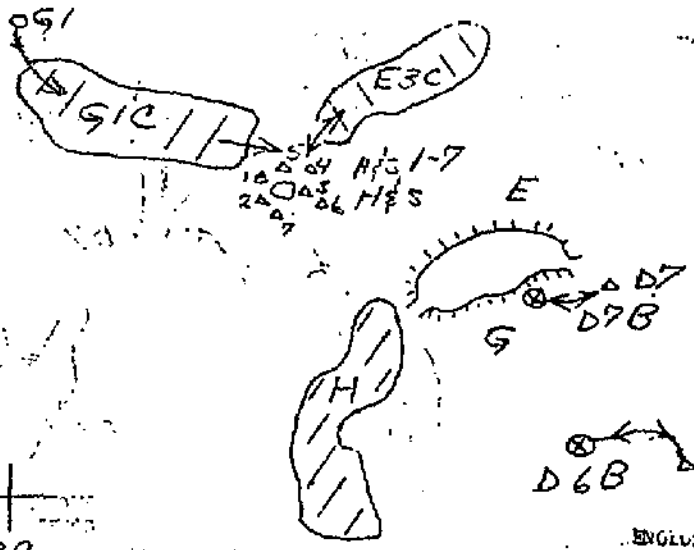


△ FI



05  
+ 67


0E3



60 +  
99

UNCLASSIFIED

CLASSIFICATION		PRIORITY	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SEND MOD CLEAR		<input type="checkbox"/> SEND CLR'R
FROM		TO			
CONTRIVE		BLACKWELL			
Addition to Activities 051800-060000					
1. F3A Ambush 993610 2130-0600					
2. F3B Ambush 990608 2130-0600					
3. F3C Ambush 994618 2130-0600					
4. F1A AMBUSH 059701, 2230-0230					
<b>UNCLASSIFIED</b>					
DAY	MONTH	YEAR	TIME ZONE	MONITORING TIME OF RELAYER	
05	6	67	1620	KAS/abino	
COMMUNICATIONS CENTER USE ONLY			COMM CENTER OR RELEASER USE (INSTR - 11)		
REQ	COMM CNT NO.		HOW EDT	DATE - TIME GROUP	

CLASSIFICATION		PRECEDENCE		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SEND MOD CLERK	<input type="checkbox"/> SEND CLRK
FROM	CONTINUE			TO BUI	
CHANGES IN ACTIVITIES					
FOR PERIOD 051800-060600					
1) D 7 AMBUSH LOCATION					
CHANGED TO 043629					
TOR & TOP REMAIN THE SAME					
2) ADD FIA SQD AMBUSH					
IP 030712, AMB 029702					
TOR 052230 TOR 060300					
					
DAY	MONTH	YEAR	TIME	DATE OF RELEASE	
19				051825H	
COMMUNICATIONS CENTER USE ONLY			COMAN CENTER OR RELEASEE USE (INSTR - 11)		
REQ	COMM CHG NO.	HOW SENT	DATE - TIME GROUP		